

AGENDA

Council

Tuesday 28 June 2022 at 10.30am

Northland Regional Council Agenda

Meeting to be held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 28 June 2022, commencing at 10.30am

Recommendations contained in the council agenda are NOT council decisions. Please refer to council minutes for resolutions.

RĪMITI (Item)	Page
1.0 NGĀ MAHI WHAKAPAI (HOUSEKEEPING)	
<i>Key Health and Safety points to note:</i>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the fire alarm goes off – exit down the stairwell to the assembly point which is the visitor carpark.• Earthquakes – drop, cover and hold• Visitors please make sure you have signed in at reception, and that you sign out when you leave. Please wear your name sticker.• The toilets are on the opposite side of the stairwell.• Please adhere to the recommended Covid alert guidance that applies.	
2.0 KARAKIA TIMATANGA – TAUĀKI Ā ROTO (OPENING KARAKIA)	
3.0 NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ (APOLOGIES)	
4.0 NGĀ WHAKAPUAKANGA (DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)	
5.0 NGĀ WHAKAAE MINITI ME TE MAHERE MAHI (COUNCIL MINUTES AND ACTION SHEET)	
5.1 Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 24 May 2022 and Annual Plan Deliberations 24 May 2022	6
5.2 Receipt of Action Sheet	16
6.0 NGĀ RIPOATA PUTEA (FINANCIAL REPORTS)	
6.1 Financial Report to 31 May 2022	18
7.0 NGĀ TAKE (DECISION MAKING MATTERS)	
7.1 Rates for the year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023	23
7.2 Adoption of Annual Plan 2022/23	43
7.3 Adoption of User Fees and Charges 2022/23 Kaupapa Here a Utu	116
7.4 Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023	181
7.5 Submissions on freshwater and indigenous biodiversity national instruments	211
7.6 Te Mana o Te Wai Funding	214
7.7 Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - draft allocation policy	218

7.8	Formal endorsement of submission made into the National Adaptation Plan by the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee	224
8.0	NGĀ RIPOATA MAHI (OPERATIONAL REPORTS)	
8.1	Chair's Report to Council	267
8.2	Chief Executive's Report to Council	269
9.0	RECEIPT OF COMMITTEE MINUTES AND WORKING PARTY/GROUP UPDATES	
9.1	Receipt of Committee Minutes	303
9.2	Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings	322
10.0	KAUPAPA Ā ROTO (BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC EXCLUDED)	324
10.1	Confirmation of confidential minutes - council meeting 24 May 2022	
10.2	Human Resources Report - May 2022	
10.3	Regional Projects Reserve: Investment proposal for Kaipara Water Scheme	
10.4	Purchase of Whangārei CBD Properties	

<p>ACC - Accident Compensation Corporation</p> <p>ALGIM - Association of Local Government Information Management</p> <p>AMA - Aquaculture Management Area</p> <p>AMP - Asset Management Plan/Activity Management Plan</p> <p>AP - Annual Plan</p> <p>BOI - Bay of Islands</p> <p>BOPRC - Bay of Plenty Regional Council</p> <p>CAPEX - Capital Expenditure (budget to purchase assets)</p> <p>CBEC - Community, Business and Environment Centre</p> <p>CCO - Council Controlled Organisation</p> <p>CCTO - Council Controlled Trading Organisation</p> <p>CDEM - Civil Defence Emergency Management</p> <p>CEEF - Chief Executives Environment Forum</p> <p>CEG - Co-ordinating Executive Group</p> <p>CEO - Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>CIMS - Co-ordinated Incident Management System (emergency management structure)</p> <p>CMA - Coastal Marine Area</p> <p>CPCA - Community Pest Control Areas</p> <p>CRI - Crown Research Institute</p> <p>DHB - District Health Board</p> <p>DOC - Department of Conservation</p> <p>DP - District Plan</p> <p>E350 - Extension 350 programme</p> <p>ECA - Environmental Curriculum Award</p> <p>ECAN - Environment Canterbury</p> <p>EECA - Energy Efficiency Conservation Authority</p> <p>EF - Environment Fund</p> <p>EMA - Employers and Manufacturers Association</p> <p>EOC - Emergency Operations Centre</p> <p>EPA - Environmental Protection Authority</p> <p>ETS - Emissions Trading Scheme</p> <p>FDE - Farm Dairy Effluent</p> <p>FNDC - Far North District Council</p> <p>FNHL - Far North Holdings Limited</p> <p>FPP - First Past the Post</p> <p>GE - Genetic Engineering</p> <p>GIS - Geographic Information System</p> <p>GMO - Genetically Modified Organism</p> <p>HBRC - Hawke's Bay Regional Council</p> <p>HEMP - Hapū Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>Horizons - Brand name of Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council</p> <p>HR - Human Resources</p> <p>HSNO - Hazardous Substances & New Organisms Act</p> <p>HSWA - Health and Safety at Work Act 2015</p> <p>IEMP - Iwi Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>ILGACE - Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum</p> <p>IPPC - Invited Private Plan Change</p> <p>IRIS - Integrated Regional Information System</p> <p>KDC - Kaipara District Council</p> <p>KPI - Key Performance Indicator</p> <p>LAWA - Land, Air, Water Aotearoa</p> <p>LEA - Local Electoral Act 2001</p> <p>LGA - Local Government Act 2002</p> <p>LGNZ - Local Government New Zealand</p> <p>LGOIMA - Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987</p> <p>LIDAR - Light detection and ranging</p> <p>LTI - Long time injury</p> <p>LTP - Long Term Plan</p> <p>MBIE - Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment</p> <p>MFE - Ministry for the Environment</p> <p>MFL - Māori Freehold Land</p> <p>MHWS - Mean High Water Springs</p> <p>MMH - Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited</p> <p>MNZ - Maritime New Zealand</p> <p>MOH - Ministry of Health</p> <p>MOT - Ministry of Transport</p>	<p>MPI - Ministry for Primary Industries</p> <p>MSD - Ministry of Social Development</p> <p>NCMC - National Crisis Management Centre</p> <p>NDHB - Northland District Health Board</p> <p>NEMA - National Emergency Management Agency</p> <p>NES - National Environmental Standards</p> <p>NFT - Northland Forward Together</p> <p>NGO - Non-Governmental Organisation</p> <p>NIF - Northland Intersectoral Forum</p> <p>NINC - Northland Inc. Limited</p> <p>NIWA - National Institute of Water and Atmosphere</p> <p>NORTEG - Northland Technical Advisory Group</p> <p>NPS - National Policy Statement</p> <p>NZCPS - New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</p> <p>NZRC - New Zealand Refining Company (Marsden Point)</p> <p>NZTA - Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency</p> <p>NZTE - New Zealand Trade and Enterprise</p> <p>NZWWA - New Zealand Water and Wastes Association</p> <p>OFI - Opportunity for Improvement\</p> <p>OPEX - Operating Expenditures</p> <p>OSH - Occupational Safety & Health</p> <p>OTS - Office of Treaty Settlements</p> <p>PCBU - Person Conducting Business or Undertaking</p> <p>PGF - Provincial Growth Fund</p> <p>PPE - Personal Protective Equipment</p> <p>RAP - Response Action Plan</p> <p>RBI - Regional Broadband Initiative</p> <p>RCP - Regional Coastal Plan</p> <p>RFI - Request for Information</p> <p>RFP - Request for Proposal</p> <p>RLTP - Regional Land Transport Plan</p> <p>RMA - Resource Management Act 1991</p> <p>RMG - Resource Managers Group (Regional Councils)</p> <p>RMZ - Riparian Management Zone</p> <p>ROI - Return on Investment</p> <p>RP - Regional Plan</p> <p>RPMP - Regional Pest Management Plan</p> <p>RPMS - Regional Pest Management Strategy</p> <p>RPS - Regional Policy Statement</p> <p>RPTP - Regional Public Transport Plan</p> <p>RRSAP - Regional Road Safety Action Plan</p> <p>RSG - Regional Sector Group</p> <p>RSHL - Regional Software Holdings Ltd</p> <p>RTC - Regional Transport Committee</p> <p>RTO - Regional Tourism Organisation</p> <p>SIG - Special Interest Group</p> <p>SIPO - Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives</p> <p>SITREP - Situation Report</p> <p>SOE - State of Environment (or) State Owned Enterprise</p> <p>SOI - Statement of Intent</p> <p>SOLGM - Society of Local Government Managers</p> <p>STV - Single Transferable Vote</p> <p>TAG - Technical Advisory Group</p> <p>Tier 1 - Site level plan or response for an oil spill</p> <p>Tier 2 - Regional level plan or response to an oil spill</p> <p>Tier 3 - National level plan or response to an oil spill</p> <p>TLA - Territorial Local Authority – City & District Councils</p> <p>TON - Top of the North (regions)</p> <p>TTMAC - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party</p> <p>TTNEAP - Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan</p> <p>TMP - Treasury Management Plan</p> <p>TOR - Terms of Reference</p> <p>TPK - Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Maori Development)</p> <p>TUANZ - Telecommunications Users Association of NZ</p> <p>UNISA - Upper North Island Strategic Alliance</p> <p>WDC - Whangarei District Council</p> <p>WHHIF - Whangarei Harbour Health Improvement Fund</p> <p>WRC - Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>WSMP - Workplace Safety Management Practices</p>
--	--

Tauāki ā roto

Tēnei au
Tēnei mātou
He kaikaunihera
He kawenga i ngā whakataunga,
i ngā tikanga
Ki uta, ki tai
Kia rewa ai ngā iwi katoa o Te
Taitokerau

Haumie hui e
TĀIKI E!

Here I am
Here we are
Your councillors
The bearers of sound
decision making power
Reaching inland and coastal
To uplift all peoples of
Northland

Bring forth unity
Tis Done!



TITLE: **Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 24 May 2022
and Annual Plan Deliberations 24 May 2022**


From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist


Authorised by: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 21 June 2022

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the minutes of the council meeting held on 24 May 2022 and the Annual Plan Deliberations held on 24 May 2022 be confirmed as true and correct record.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Minutes of the council meeting - 24 May 2022 [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Minutes of the Annual Plan Deliberations - 24 May 2022 [↓](#) 

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Northland Regional Council Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 24 May 2022, commencing at 10.30am

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Penny Smart

Councillors:

Terry Archer *(via audio-visual link)*
Justin Blaikie
Jack Craw *(via audio-visual link)*
Colin Kitchen *(via audio-visual link)*
Amy Macdonald *(via audio-visual link)*
Marty Robinson
Rick Stolwerk
Joce Yeoman

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

Independent Financial Advisor *(via audio-visual link)*
Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer
Pou Taumatua - GM Corporate Services
Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services
Pou Whakaritenga - GM Regulatory Services
Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement
Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience
Governance Specialist

Part Meeting

Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao – GM Biosecurity *(via audio-visual link)*
Human Resources Manager
Economist
Economic Policy Advisor
Policy Specialist

Secretarial Note: The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.33am and proceedings commenced with the Tauāki ā roto by full council.

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 1.0)

There were no apologies.

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 2.0)

It was advised that councillors should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 26 April 2022 (Item 5.1)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Stolwerk/Yeoman)

That the minutes of the council meeting held on 26 April 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Financial Report to 30 April 2022 (Item 6.1)

Report from Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant

Moved (Stolwerk/Robinson)

That the report 'Financial Report to 30 April 2022' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant and dated 9 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The returns on the managed investment funds had been received after the collation of the agenda, which during the month of April had incurred a loss of \$385k. With this adjustment, in the ten months of the financial year council had incurred a \$281k loss which reduced the YTD surplus after transfers to and from reserves from \$6.96m to \$6.61m. This remained \$1.1m better than budget and therefore there had been no need to draw from the OPEX Reserve at this time.

Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 March 2022 (Item 6.2)

Report from Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant

Moved (Stolwerk/Yeoman)

That the report 'Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 March 2022' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and dated 5 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Regional Projects Reserve: Criteria and procedures for the allocation of funding (Item 7.1)

Report from Darryl Jones, Economist and Simon Crabb, Finance Manager

Moved (Yeoman/Stolwerk)

1. That the report 'Regional Projects Reserve: Criteria and procedures for the allocation of funding' by Economist and Finance Manager and dated 7 April 2022, be received.
2. That council agrees to adopt the Criteria and procedures for the allocation of funding from the Regional Projects Reserve contained in **Attachment One** (pertaining to Item 7.1 of the 24 May 2022 council agenda).

Carried

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Fund Manager Withdrawal (Item 7.2)

Report from Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services

Moved (Robinson/Kitchen)

1. That the report 'Fund Manager Withdrawal' by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 6 May 2022, be received.
2. That council approves withdrawing \$1 million from the Harbour T.Rowe Price Global Equity fund and investing in self-managed cash (Term Deposits) to be held in the Long Term Fund maturing in September 2022.

Carried

Regional Software Holdings Limited - Reporting and 2023-2025 Statement of Intent (Item 7.3)

Report from Carol Cottam, Information Services and Technology Manager

Moved (Blaikie/Yeoman)

1. That the 'Regional Software Holding Limited – Reporting and 2023-2025 Statement of Intent' by Carol Cottam, Information Services and Technology Manager and dated 13 May 2022, be received.
2. That council receive the Regional Software Holdings Limited's Statement of Intent 2023-2025.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Councillors to provide feedback on the response to Regional Software Holding Limited's Statement of Intent prior to being lodged.

Poplar and Willow Nursery Expansion (Item 7.4)

Report from Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager

Moved (Blaikie/Craw)

1. That the report 'Poplar and Willow Nursery Expansion' by Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager and dated 4 May 2022, be received.
2. That the capital budgets for the nursery expansion are retimed by:
 - a. allocating \$200,000 in the 2022-2023 financial year to develop the existing poplar and willow nursery;
 - b. allocating the remainder of the capital budget to the 2023-2024 financial year to enable expansion of the existing nursery through the purchase of nearby land and associated site development.
3. That council acknowledges the poplar pole production targets:
 - a) contained within the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan will not be achieved;
 - b) for the current site will be 7000 poles per annum (following further site optimisation investment); and
 - c) need to be reassessed following the purchase/acquisition of additional land to support nursery expansion.

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

4. That staff report back to council by March 2023 to provide an update on capital progress with nursery upgrades and further enquiries into potential land acquisition.

Carried

Chair's Report to Council (Item 8.1)

Report from Penny Smart, Chair

Moved (Smart/Yeoman)

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Penny Smart, Chair and dated 11 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Chief Executive's Report to Council (Item 8.2)

Report from Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

Moved (Craw/Macdonald)

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer and dated 2 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note:

- *Appreciation was extended to the Chief Executive Officer and staff for the 'comprehensive report'.*
- *The Regional Transport Committee to consider an anti-littering strategy through schools.*

Reporting on Long Term Plan 2021-2031 performance measures for quarter three of the 2021/22 year (Item 8.3)

Report from Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Moved (Craw/Yeoman)

That the report 'Reporting on Long Term Plan 2021-2031 performance measures for quarter three of the 2021/22 year' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 26 April 2022, be received.

Carried

Receipt of Committee Minutes (Item 9.1)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Yeoman/Stolwerk)

That the unconfirmed minutes of the:

- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee – 11 April 2022
- Joint Regional Economic Development Committee – 29 April 2022

be received.

Carried

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Secretarial Note: Representatives from the committees provided a verbal update on priorities and key workstreams.

Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings (Item 9.2)

Report from Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

Moved (Stolwerk/Yeoman)

That the report 'Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings' be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Chair of each working party provided a verbal update.

Taumarere Flood Management Working Group Update (Item 9.3)

Report from Erica Wade, Personal Assistant - Environmental Services

Moved (Blaikie/Yeoman)

That the report 'Taumarere Flood Management Working Group Update' be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Appreciation was extended to the Rivers and Natural Hazards Team for the work undertaken in the Taumarere catchment which had 'galvanised the community'.

Kaupapa ā Roto/Business with Public Excluded (Item 10.0)

Moved (Robinson/Blaikie)

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - Council Meeting 26 April 2022	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting.
10.2	Receipt of Committee CONFIDENTIAL Minutes	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting.

3. That the Independent Financial Advisor be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.

Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.09pm.

Unconfirmed Minutes

Extraordinary Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Northland Regional Council Minutes

Annual Plan Deliberations held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 24 May 2022, commencing at 1.00pm

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Penny Smart

Councillors:

Terry Archer *(via audio visual link)*
Justin Blaikie
Jack Craw *(via audio visual link)*
Colin Kitchen *(via audio visual link)*
Amy Macdonald *(via audio visual link)*
Marty Robinson
Rick Stolwerk
Joce Yeoman

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

Independent Financial Advisor *(via audio visual link)*
Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer
Pou Taumatua - GM Corporate Services
Pou Whakaritenga - GM Regulatory Services
Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao – GM Biosecurity *(via audio visual link)*
Human Resources Manager
Corporate Strategy Manager
Transport Manager *(via audio visual link)*
Policy Specialist
Corporate Systems Champion
Management Accountant
Governance Specialist

Secretarial Note: The Chair declared the meeting open at 1.02pm.

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 1.0)

There were no apologies.

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 2.0)

It was advised that councillors should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Extraordinary Council Meeting
24 May 2022

Secretarial Note: The Corporate Strategy Manager provided a presentation outlining:

- *The main points of consultation;*
- *The consultation approach;*
- *Submissions received; and*
- *Recommendations and next steps.*

Council Deliberations on the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document and Supporting Information (Item 5.1)

Report from Nicola Hartwell, Corporate Planner and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager

Moved (Robinson/Kitchen)

1. That the report 'Council Deliberations on the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document and Supporting Information' by Nicola Hartwell, Corporate Planner and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager dated 26 April 2022, be received.

Carried

It was further moved (Stolwerk/Craw)

2. That council support the provision of an additional \$1.7M toward design and build of a maritime vessel to replace the current vessel (the Waikare), for a total cost of \$3.3M, as proposed in the Annual Plan 2022/23 supporting information.

Carried

It was further moved (Stolwerk/Archer)

3. That council support borrowing the full amount of \$3.3M required to design and build a maritime vessel that will replace the current vessel (the Waikare), and repay it over 15 years via the Council Services Rate beginning in 2023/24, as proposed in the Annual Plan 2022/23 supporting information.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Recommendation 3 was based on the current interest rates. However, since rates were changing rapidly there may be a need for council to revisit the decision closer to implementation.

It was further moved (Macdonald/Yeoman)

4. That council support the \$1.6M set aside for the design and build of the maritime vessel be placed in council's Long Term Fund, as proposed in the Annual Plan 2022/23 supporting information.

Carried

It was further moved (Craw/Stolwerk)

5. That council supports the reallocation of CityLink funds set aside in 2022/23 year for T2 lanes (now delayed), and an increase to the targeted Whangārei transport rate of \$188,216 per year from 2022/23, to maintain and improve the services provided by Whangārei CityLink, as proposed in the Annual Plan 2022/23 supporting information.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Recommendation 5 was based on a 3% inflation rate in accordance with the requirements of Waka Kotahi.

Extraordinary Council Meeting
24 May 2022

It was further moved (Stolwerk/Robinson)

6. That council supports an increase in total rates revenue from the 13.79% stated in the Long Term Plan 2021/31 to 13.89% (0.1%) for 2022/23.

Carried

It was further moved (Yeoman/Blaikie)

7. That the Group Manager – Corporate Services be given delegated authority to approve any consequential amendments to the final Annual Plan 2022/23 as a result of council decisions on submissions and any minor accuracy and grammatical amendments.
8. That council notes that the amounts set out in the report are based on best estimate forecasts at the time of writing, and that the CEO be given delegated authority to approve changes required to revise the financial statement and rating information within the final Annual Plan 2022/23 to give effect to the council's deliberations, with final amounts presented for council approval in June 2022.

Carried

It was further moved (Yeoman/Blaikie)

9. That council does not make any changes to the Annual Plan 2022/23 as a result of the submissions received on these topics: Genetically modified organism/engineering; marine biosecurity fee.

Carried

Council deliberations on the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 (Item 5.2)

Report from Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Moved (Stolwerk/Blaikie)

1. That the report 'Council deliberations on the User Fees and Charges 2022/23' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 27 April 2022, be received.
2. That council supports the inflationary increase of 2.4% to fees and charges contained in the User Fees and Charges 2022/23, as set out in the schedule.
3. That council supports the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 as consulted and with the additional amendment set out in recommendation 4, and direct staff to prepare the final user fees and charges for council adoption in June 2022.
4. That council supports the removal of the notes relating to tables 3.6.2 and 3.6.4 'Where there is a need for two officers to attend, the costs of both officers will be recovered'.
5. That the Group Manager – Corporate Services be given delegated authority to approve any consequential amendments as a result of council decisions on submissions and any minor accuracy and grammatical amendments.

Carried

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 1.26pm.

TITLE: **Receipt of Action Sheet**

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 21 June 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to enable the meeting to receive the current action sheet.

Nga mahi tutohutia / Recommendation

That the action sheet be received.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Council Action Sheet - June 2022 [↓](#) 

Council Actions as at 21/06/2022

Id	Meeting	Target Date	Description	Request Details	Most Recent Comment
6502	Council 24/05/2022	30/06/22	Regional Software Holdings Limited - Reporting and 2023-2025 Statement of Intent	Councillors to provide feedback on the response to the RSHL SOI prior to being submitted.	The SOI has substantially been rewritten and will be considered by the RSHL Board on 23 June 2022.
6503	Council 24/05/2022	31/03/23	Poplar and Willow Nursery Expansion	Staff to report back to council by March 2023 on capital progress with the nursery upgrade and further enquiries into land acquisition.	Noted.
6505	Council 24/05/2022	30/06/22	Chief Executive's Report to Council	The Regional Transport Committee to consider an anti-littering strategy through schools.	

TITLE: Financial Report to 31 May 2022

From: Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 21
Group Manager/s: June 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

This report is to inform council of the year to date (YTD) financial result to May 2022. Council has achieved a YTD surplus after transfers to and from reserves of \$4.89M, which is \$75K favourable to budget (April YTD per agenda was \$1.5M favourable to budget and then updated verbally at the meeting to \$1.1M). This result includes May losses on externally managed funds of (\$877K).

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Financial Report to 31 May 2022' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and Taka Skipwith, Financial Accountant and dated 14 June 2022, be received.

Background/Tuhinga

SUMMARY OPERATING RESULTS			
	000's ACTUAL YTD	000's BUDGET YTD	000's VARIANCE YTD
Revenue (including other gains)	\$59,524	\$61,794	(\$2,270)
Expenditure	\$49,314	\$54,223	\$4,909
NET (COST)/SURPLUS BEFORE TRANSFERS FROM/(TO) RESERVES	\$10,211	\$7,572	\$2,639
Transfer From (To) Special Reserves	(\$5,326)	(\$2,761)	(\$2,564)
NET (COST)/SURPLUS AFTER TRANSFERS FROM/(TO) RESERVES	\$4,885	\$4,811	\$75

SUMMARY OF GAINS IMPACT			
	000's ACTUAL YTD	000's BUDGET YTD	000's VARIANCE YTD
Short Term Funds	(\$549)	\$454	(\$1,003)
Long Term Funds	(\$631)	\$3,376	(\$4,007)
TOTAL FUND GAINS/(LOSSES)	(\$1,181)	\$3,829	(\$5,010)
Transfer From (To) Special Reserves representing reinvestment	\$0	(\$1,103)	\$1,103
NET GAINS/(LOSSES) AFTER TRANSFERS FROM/(TO) RESERVES	(\$1,181)	\$2,726	(\$3,907)

Revenue

Year to date revenue is \$59.52M, which is \$2.27M or 3.7% below budget.

YTD REVENUE VARIANCE INDICATORS BY REVENUE TYPE			
	FAV / (UNFAV)		Commentary
	\$	%	
Rates	\$93,989	0.3%	
User Fees and Sundry	\$612,866	15.3%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher than budgeted monitoring fees of \$363K Higher than budgeted mooring fees of \$88K Higher than budgeted tenant recoveries relating to Kensington Crossing of \$185K Higher than budgeted recoveries on removing navigational hazards of \$91K Higher than budget KMR cost recovery \$88K Higher than budgeted income from clean Hull development \$50K Higher than budgeted sales of Biosecurity materials \$78K Offset by: Lower than budgeted bus fare box income of \$318K Lower than budgeted application fees \$111K
Grants and Subsidies	\$996,289	7.4%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher than budgeted subsidies for Flood Infrastructure of \$1.6M Higher than budgeted subsidies for Kauri Protection of \$152K Higher than budgeted subsidies for Urban pest control of \$50K Offset by: Lower than budgeted subsidies for SHaRP, Wild Ginger and Wild Rice projects \$384K Lower than budgeted subsidies for Urban Awa project of \$32K Lower than budgeted subsidies for FIF Dune Lakes, Wairoa River projects
Investment Interest Income	\$229,712	143.3%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unbudgeted interest on Kensington Crossing fitout payments of \$10K Unbudgeted interest on the REL loan of \$88K offset with an impairment provision Higher than budgeted interest on Cash and Borrowers Notes \$55K Higher than budgeted internal interest of \$65K due to not yet having completed enough floodworks to establish another tranche of external borrowing.
Investment Property Income	\$87,326	3.3%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher than budgeted rent income on Kensington Crossing properties due to the sale of these properties occurring later than budgeted. Higher than budgeted rent income on Council's properties due to favourable rent reviews and some now tenanted properties that were budgeted as untenanted.
Dividend Income	\$719,644	23.2%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual dividends of 17.25 cents per share are higher than the budgeted 14 cents per share
Long Term Fund Gains	(\$4,006,991)	(118.7%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual May YTD returns of 0.0% are lower than the budgeted 5.7% (6.22% annualised).
Short Term Fund Gains	(\$1,002,885)	(221.1%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual May YTD returns of (2.6%) are lower than the budgeted 3.47% (3.78% annualised).
Total	(\$2,270,052)	(3.7%)	

Expenditure

Year to date expenditure is \$49.3M, which is \$4.9M or 9.1% below budget.

The finance team are actively working towards including all unreported expenditure for this financial year and are identifying carry forward expenditure for the next financial year.

Salary Variances

Across council there is a \$1.33M (April YTD: \$1.28M) favourable salaries variance predominantly due to the time to complete recruitment of positions identified in the LTP (Long Term Plan) and some vacancies already present at the end of 2020/21. The salary variance is broken down below:

	May YTD	April YTD
Gross salary variance	\$1.25M	\$1.19M
Add: unbudgeted KMR salaries offset with budgeted grant expenditure	\$523K	\$441K
Less: Subsidised work programmes	(\$152K)	(\$133K)
Less: Annual leave earned not taken	(\$286K)	(\$218K)
Net salary variance	\$1.33M	\$1.28M

Transfers to reserves

For the year to date there has been a net transfer to reserves of \$5.3M compared to a budgeted net transfer to reserves of \$2.78M. This is predominantly due to:

- \$1.68M more than budgeted transfers to flood infrastructure river reserves due to higher than budgeted subsidies for capital flood works.
- \$130K higher than budgeted transfers from the investment growth reserves due, due to timing of economic development grants.
- \$105K more than budgeted transfers to transport reserves due to lower than budgeted YTD expenditure. This consists of \$112K for Far North transport reserve offset by (\$7K) for the Whangarei transport reserve.
- \$650K more than budgeted transfers to the Kaipara Moana Remediation reserve due to the Kaipara Maurikura not yet requiring funding this financial year.
- \$1.5M lower than budgeted transfers from the enterprise system reserve representing lower costs than budgeted at this stage of the project.
- \$99K lower than budgeted transfers to Sporting Facilities Reserve, due to works not occurring as budgeted.
- \$1.1M lower than budget transfer to group investment reserves, due to poor return on long term funds.

Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure of \$5.64M is lower than the budget of \$5.95M due to the timing of expenditure on flood works work programmes.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Rates for the year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

From: Casey Mitchell, Management Accountant; Kim Harvey, Assistant Management Accountant and Shivam Shivam, Planning and Reporting Officer

Authorised by Group Manager/s: Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 22 June 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

Under sections 23, 24, 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA), the council is required to set its rates, due dates and penalty regime by resolution.

This paper provides for the council to set its rates, due dates, and penalty regime for the year commencing on 1 July 2022 and ending on 30 June 2023.

This paper has been prepared in accordance with the revenue and financing policy and rates section (including the funding impact statement) contained within the 2022-2023 Annual Plan.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Rates for the year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023 by Casey Mitchell, Management Accountant; Kim Harvey, Assistant Management Accountant and Shivam Shivam, Planning and Reporting Officer and dated 9 May 2022, be received.
2. That council notes that it has had regard to section 100T of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and confirms that its analysis of Section 100T of the Biosecurity Act 1993, as included in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, remains appropriate in relation to setting the Pest Management Rate for 2022-2023.
3. That the Northland Regional Council resolves to set the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) for the financial year commencing 1 July 2022 and ending 30 June 2023:

a. Targeted council services rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. An additional \$1.73 (including GST) per each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit is to be assessed across the Whangārei constituency to provide funding for the ongoing maintenance of the Hātea River Channel. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region and assessed as a fixed amount per each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and on each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara district. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$140.02 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$169.14 per RU
Whangārei District	\$158.26 per SUIP

The Whangārei District targeted council services rate amount of \$158.26 (including GST) per SUIP **includes** funding for the Hātea River Channel amount of \$1.73 (including GST).

b. Targeted land and freshwater management rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district because the rate is allocated based on projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the LGRA. The rate is set as follows:

Including GST

Far North District	\$0.0003835 per dollar of land value
Kaipara District	\$0.0003565 per dollar of land value
Whangārei District	\$0.0002780 per dollar of land value

c. Targeted pest management rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is a fixed amount, differentiated by location in the Northland region. The rate will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara District. The rate is set as follows:

Including GST

Far North District	\$71.77 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$86.69 per RU
Whangārei District	\$80.23 per SUIP

d. Targeted flood infrastructure rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara District. The rate is set as follows:

Including GST

Far North District	\$33.24 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$33.24 per RU
Whangārei District	\$33.24 per SUIP

e. Targeted emergency and hazard management rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is a fixed amount, differentiated by location in the Northland region. The rate will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara District. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$40.15 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$48.50 per RU
Whangārei District	\$44.88 per SUIP

f. Targeted emergency services rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara District. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$11.60 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$11.60 per RU
Whangārei District	\$11.60 per SUIP

g. Targeted regional sporting facilities rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit (RU) in the Kaipara District. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$16.60 per SUIP
Kaipara District	\$16.60 per RU
Whangārei District	\$16.60 per SUIP

h. Targeted regional economic development rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. This rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district, because the rate is allocated based on projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the LGRA. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$0.0000260 per dollar of land value
Kaipara District	\$0.0000242 per dollar of land value
Whangārei District	\$0.0000188 per dollar of land value

i. Targeted Whangārei transport rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) in the Whangārei District. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Whangārei District	\$38.47 per SUIP

j. Targeted Far North transport rate

A targeted rate as authorised by the LGRA. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) in the Far North District. The rate is set as follows:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Far North District	\$8.79 per SUIP

k. Targeted Awanui River management rate

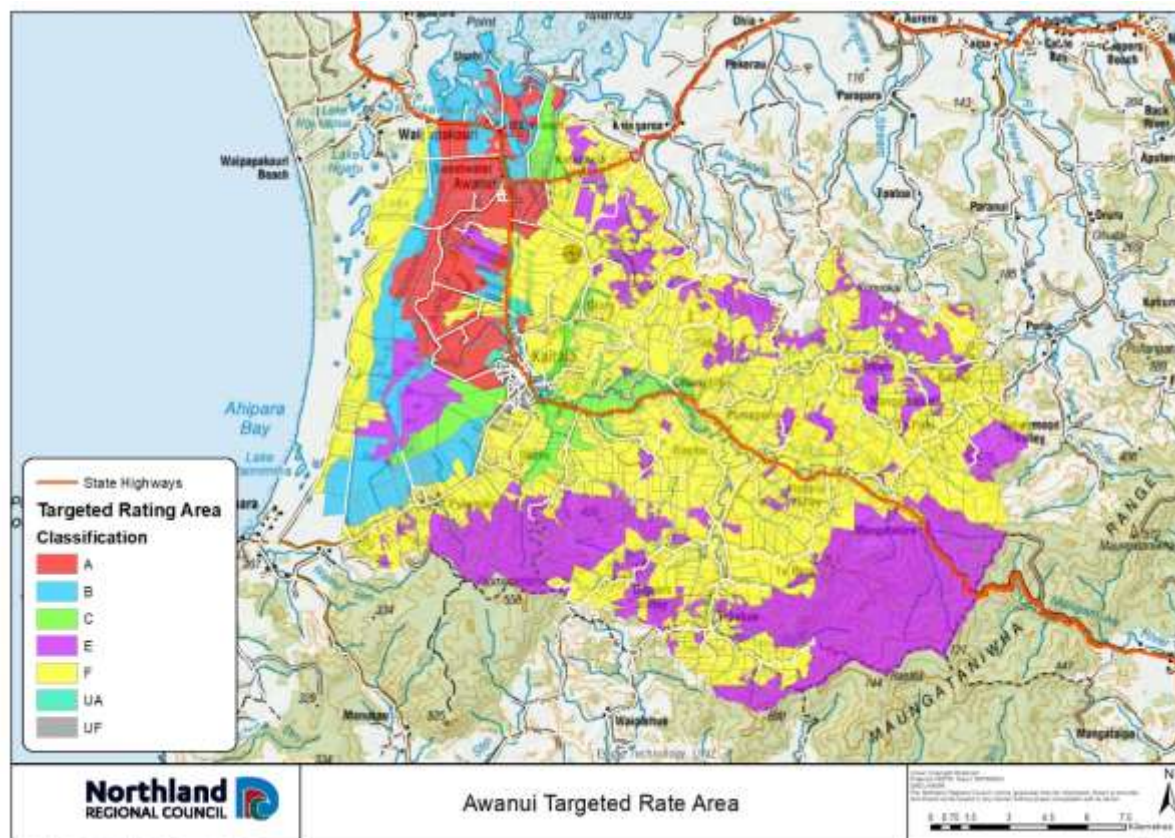
A targeted rate set under the LGRA, set differentially by location and area of benefit as defined in the Awanui River Flood Management Plan, and as defined in the following table:

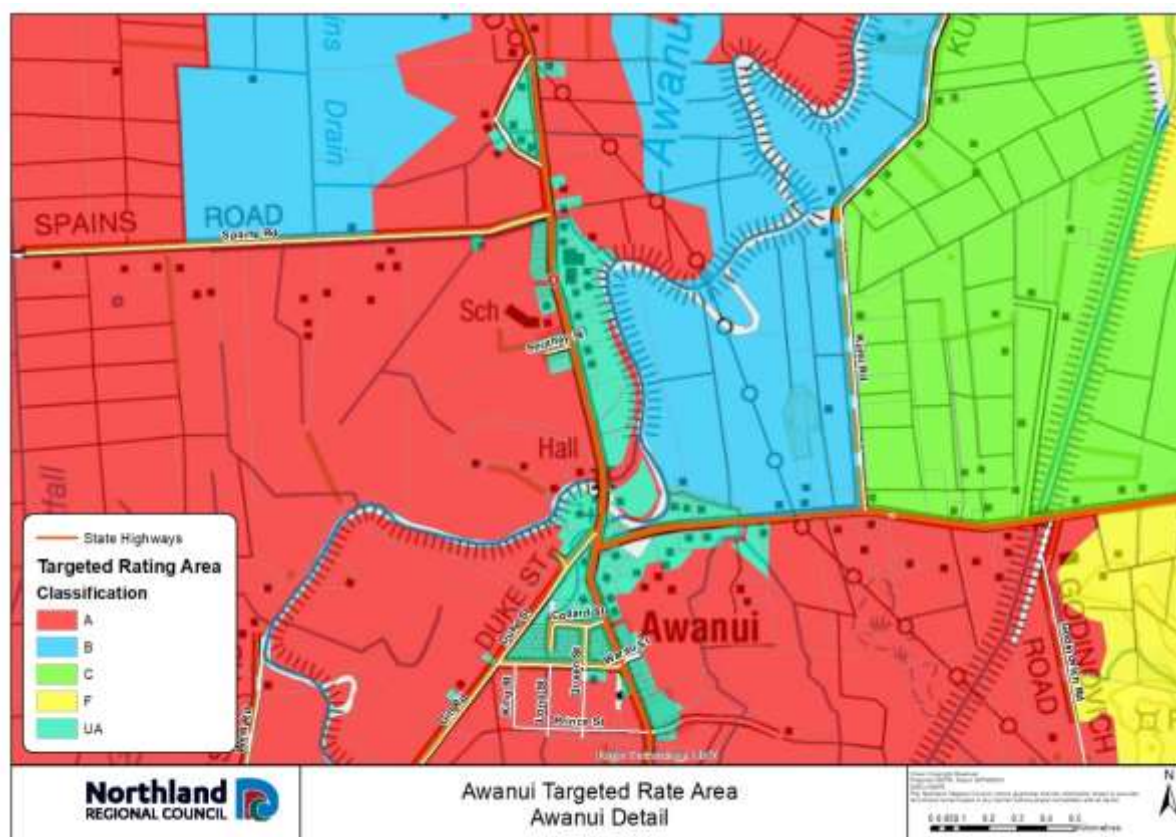
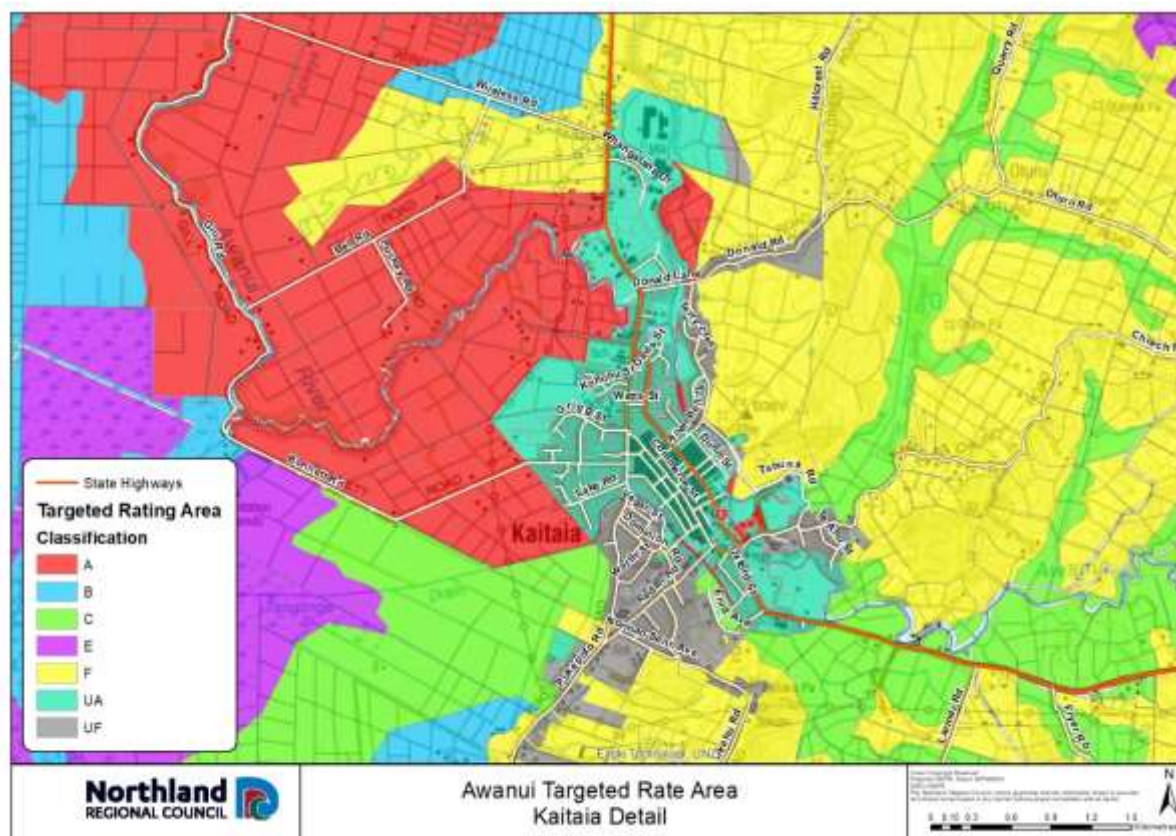
The rate is set differentially as follows:

Category	Description	Rate <u>including GST</u>
UA	Urban rate class UA (floodplain location) \$285.53 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP).	\$313.72 per SUIP
UA	Urban rate class UA – commercial differential.	\$941.16 per SUIP
UF	Urban rate classes UF (higher ground) \$28.19 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.	\$56.38 per SUIP
UF	Urban rate class UF – commercial differential.	\$169.14 per SUIP
Rural	Rural rate differentiated by class, \$11.75 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) of indirect benefit plus a rate per hectare for each of the following classes of land in the defined Kaitāia flood rating district as illustrated in the following maps and table.	\$11.75 per SUIP
Class	Description	Rate <u>including GST</u>
A & B	High benefit: rural land which receives high benefit from the Awanui scheme works due to reduced river flooding risk and/or reduced duration of flooding and/or coastal flooding – all rateable land other than in the commercial differential.	\$23.33 per hectare
A & B commercial differential		\$69.99 per hectare
C	Moderate benefit: land floods less frequently and water clears quickly – all rateable land other than in the commercial differential.	\$10.90 per hectare

C commercial differential	\$32.70 per hectare
F Contributes runoff waters and increases the need for flood protection - all rateable land other than in the commercial differential.	\$0.77 per hectare
F commercial differential	\$2.31 per hectare

The rating classifications are illustrated in the following maps:



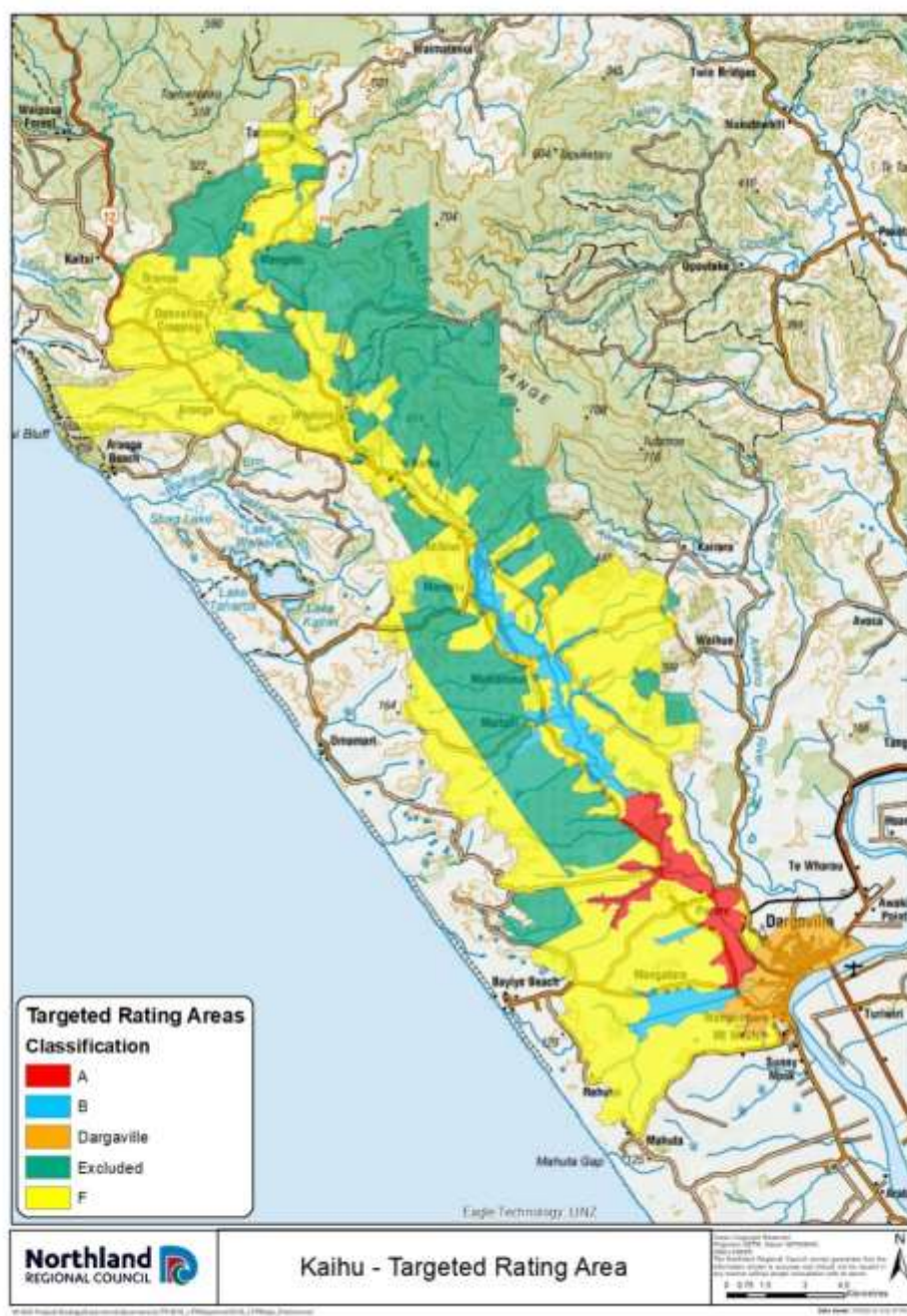


I. Targeted Kaihū River management rate

A targeted rate set under the LGRA, and set differentially by location and area of benefit as defined in the following table:

Class	Description	Rate <u>Including GST</u>
A	Land on the floodplain and side valleys downstream of Rotu Bottleneck.	\$23.13 per hectare
B	Land on the floodplain and tributary side valleys between Ahikiwi and the Rotu Bottleneck and in the Mangatara Drain catchment upstream of SH12.	\$11.39 per hectare
F	Land within the Kaihū River rating area not falling within Class A and Class B.	\$1.60 per hectare
Urban Contribution – A contribution from the Kaipara District Council instead of a separate rate per property:		\$5,015 per annum

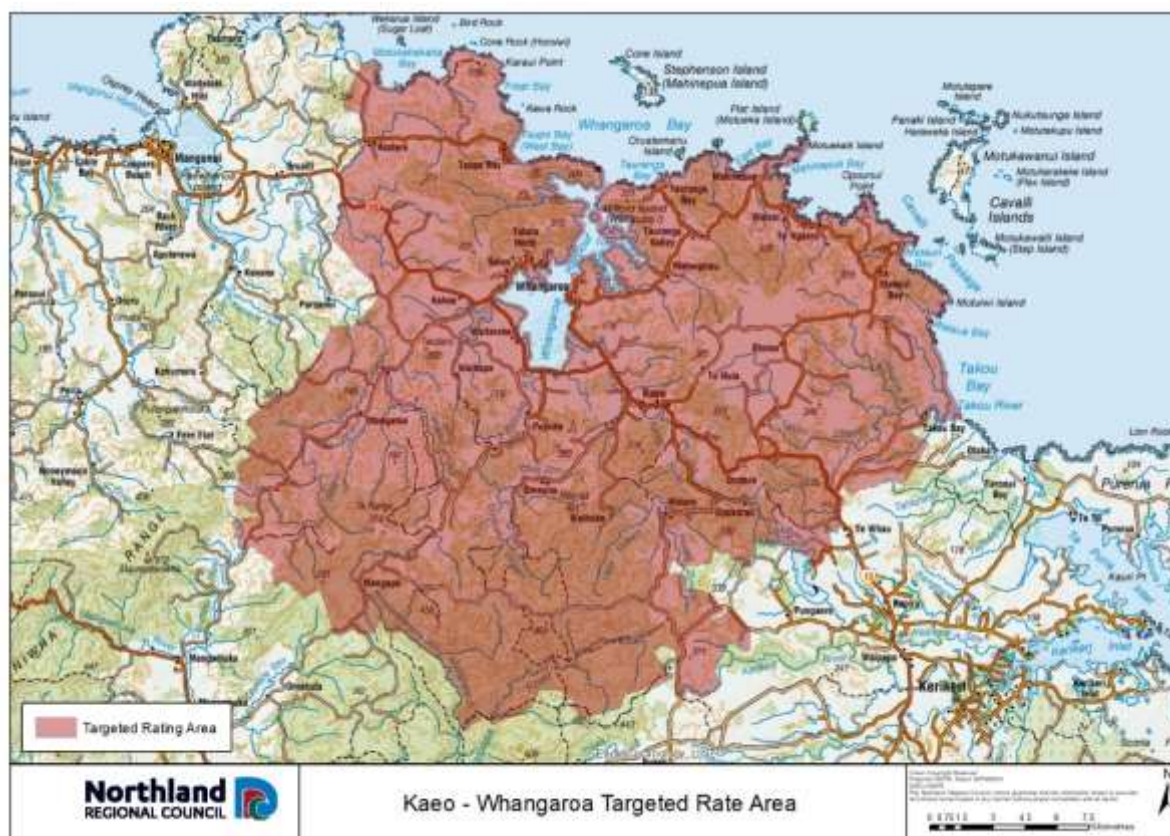
The rating classifications are illustrated in the following map:



I. Targeted Kaeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate

A targeted rate set under the LGRA, set on a uniform basis in respect of each rateable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit falling within the former Whangaroa Ward rating rolls of 100-199, as illustrated in the map below:

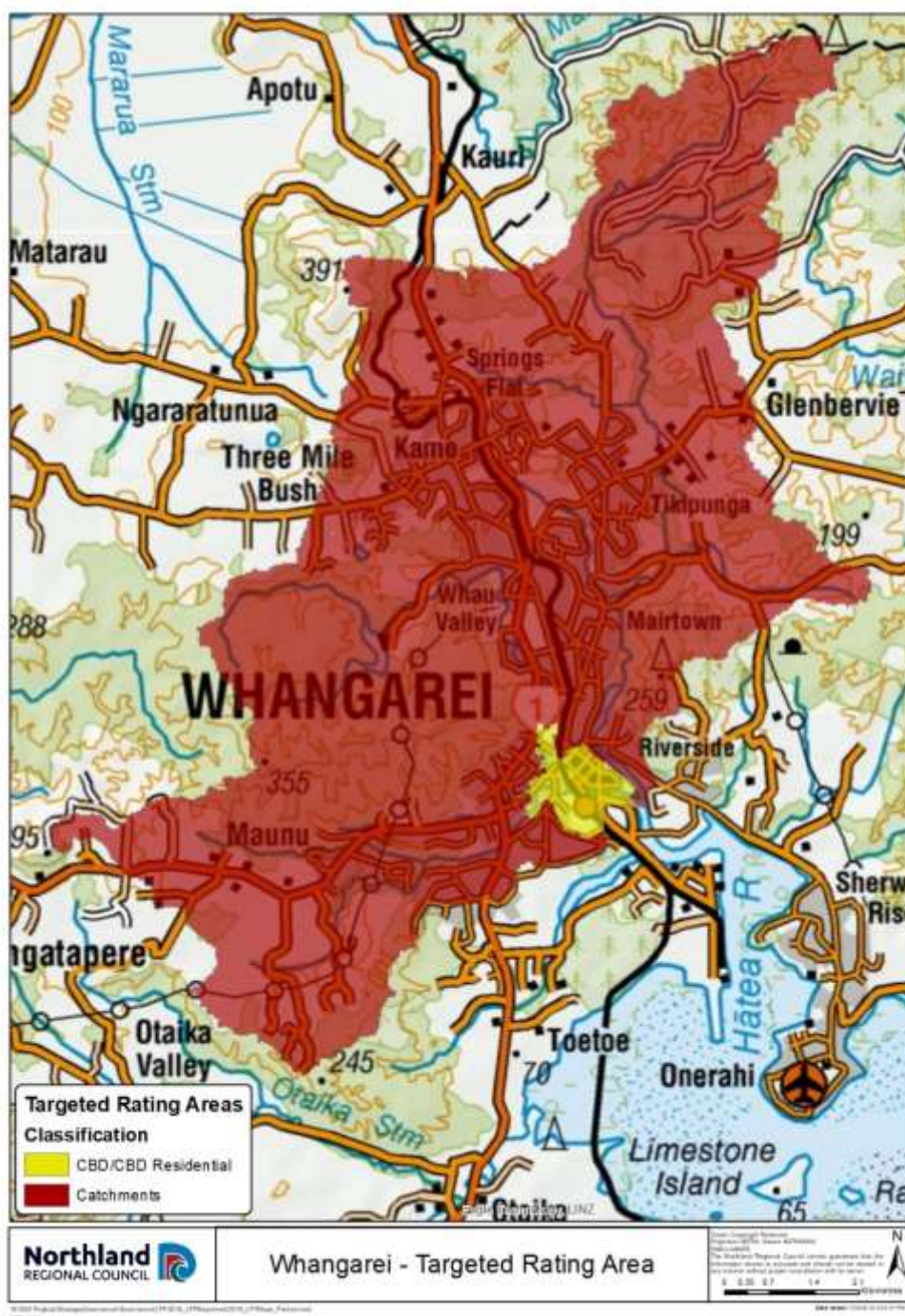
	Including GST
Former Whangaroa Ward	\$54.52 per SU/P



m. Targeted Whangārei urban rivers management rate

A targeted rate set under the LGRA and assessed on all rateable properties defined by reference to the differential categories and differentiated by location (illustrated in the map below) and, for some categories, land use. It is set as a fixed amount per each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit, as follows:

Category		<u>Including GST</u>
1	Commercial properties located in the Whangārei Central Business District flood area:	\$351.22 per SUIP
2	Residential properties located in the Whangārei Central Business District flood area:	\$172.08 per SUIP
3	Properties located in the contributing water catchment area (including properties falling in the Waiarohia, Raumanga, Kirikiri and Hātea River Catchments):	\$42.13 per SUIP



Differential categories for the Whangārei urban rivers management rate:

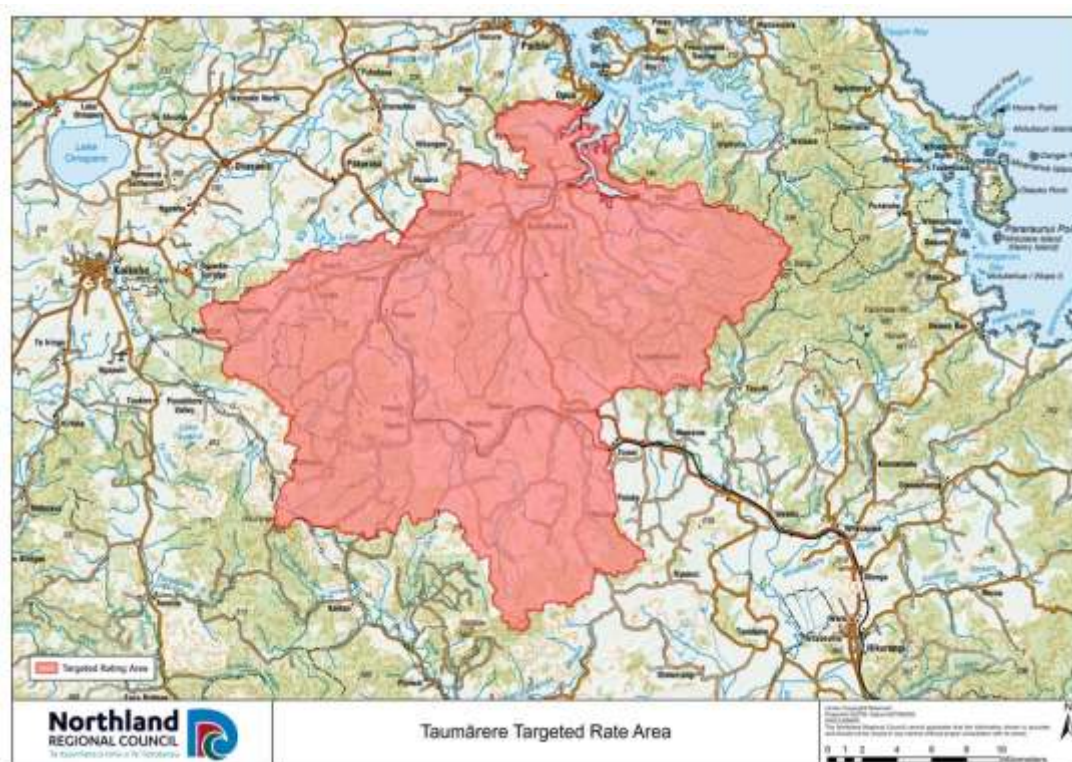
<p>Residential properties in the Whangārei central business district</p>	<p>Residential properties in the Whangārei central business district (CBD) flood area are defined as all rating units which are used principally for residential or lifestyle residential purposes, including retirement villages, flats etc.</p> <p>Residential properties also includes multi-unit properties, these being all separate rating units used principally for residential purposes, and on which is situated multi-unit type residential accommodation that is used principally for temporary or permanent residential accommodation and for financial reward, including, but not limited to, hotels, boarding houses, motels, tourist accommodation, residential clubs and hostels but excluding</p>
---	---

	any properties that are licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
Commercial properties in the Whangārei central business district	Commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area are all separate rating units used principally for commercial, industrial or related purposes or zoned for commercial, industrial or related purposes in accordance with the Whangārei district plan. For the avoidance of doubt, this category includes properties licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol 2012; and private hospitals and private medical centres.

n. Targeted Taumārere rivers management rate

A targeted rate set under the LGRA, set on a uniform basis in respect of each rateable separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit falling within the Tamārere, as illustrated in the map below:

	<u>Including GST</u>
Taumārere	\$67.15 per SUIP



4. That the Northland Regional Council resolves the following with respect to payment dates for rates and the penalty regime::

Far North District constituency:

The Northland Regional Council resolves that all rates within the Far North District constituency are payable in four equal instalments, on the following dates:

Instalment	Due date for payment
Instalment 1	20 August 2022
Instalment 2	20 November 2022
Instalment 3	20 February 2023
Instalment 4	20 May 2023

The Northland Regional Council resolves to add the following penalties to unpaid Far North District constituency rates:

- In accordance with section 58(1)(a) of the LGRA, a penalty of ten percent (10%) will be added to any portion of each instalment of Far North District constituency rates assessed in the 2022/23 financial year that is unpaid on or by the respective due date for payment as stated above. These penalties will be added on the following dates:

Instalment	Date penalty will be added
Instalment 1	27 August 2022
Instalment 2	27 November 2022
Instalment 3	27 February 2023
Instalment 4	27 May 2023

Kaipara District constituency:

The Northland Regional Council resolves that all rates within the Kaipara District constituency are payable in four equal instalments, on the following dates:

Instalment	Due date for payment
Instalment 1	20 August 2022
Instalment 2	20 November 2022
Instalment 3	20 February 2023
Instalment 4	20 May 2023

The Northland Regional Council resolves to add the following penalties to unpaid Kaipara District constituency rates:

- In accordance with section 58(1) (a) of the LGRA, a penalty of ten percent (10%) of so much of each instalment of the Kaipara District constituency rates assessed in the 2022/23 financial year that are unpaid after the relevant due date for each instalment will be added on the relevant penalty date for each instalment stated below, except where a ratepayer has entered into an arrangement by way of direct debit authority, and honours that arrangement. These penalties will be added on the following dates:

Instalment	Date penalty will be added
Instalment 1	21 August 2022
Instalment 2	21 November 2022
Instalment 3	21 February 2023

Instalment	Date penalty will be added
Instalment 4	21 May 2023

- In accordance with section 58(1)(b) of the LGRA, a penalty of ten per cent (10%) of the amount of all Kaipara District constituency rates (including any penalties) from any previous financial years that are unpaid on 5 July 2022 will be added on 7 July 2022.
- In accordance with section 58(1)(c) of the LGRA, a penalty of ten per cent (10%) of the amount of all Kaipara District constituency rates to which a penalty has been added under the point immediately above and which remain unpaid on 10 January 2023 will be added on 11 January 2023.

Whangārei District constituency:

The Northland Regional Council resolves that all rates within the Whangārei District constituency are payable in four equal instalments, on the following dates:

Instalment	Due date for payment
Instalment 1	20 August 2022
Instalment 2	20 November 2022
Instalment 3	20 February 2023
Instalment 4	20 May 2023

The Northland Regional Council resolves to add the following penalties to unpaid Whangārei District constituency rates:

- In accordance with section 58(1)(a) of the LGA, a penalty of ten percent (10%) will be added to any portion of each instalment of Whangārei District constituency rates assessed in the 2022/23 financial year that is unpaid on or by the respective due date for payment as stated above. These penalties will be added on the following dates:

Instalment	Date penalty will be added
Instalment 1	24 August 2022
Instalment 2	23 November 2022
Instalment 3	23 February 2023
Instalment 4	24 May 2023

- In accordance with section 58(1)(b) of the LGRA, a penalty of ten per cent (10%) will be added to any Whangārei District constituency rates (including any penalties) from any financial year prior to 1 July 2022 that still remain unpaid as at 5 July 2022. This penalty will be added on 7 September 2022.

The district councils have advised that their rates adoption dates are as follows:

- Far North District Council – 30 June 2022
- Kaipara District Council – 28 June 2022
- Whangārei District Council – 30 June 2022.

Should their collection and/or penalty dates change through the rate setting process we will need to amend our resolution accordingly.

Background/Tuhinga

The Northland Regional Council is scheduled to adopt its 2022-2023 Annual Plan at the council meeting to be held on 28 June 2022. Following the adoption of the Revenue and Financing Policy and the 2022-2023 Annual Plan, all formal requirements to resolve the rates for the year ended 30 June 2023 are in place and permit the following resolution to proceed.

The final rates have been calculated in accordance with the resolutions made by council on 24 May 2022; and the updated rating units, separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (SUIPs), capital values and land values provided by the district councils.

Under section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) the council is required to set its rates by resolution. This paper provides for the council to set rates for the year commencing on 1 July 2022 and ending on 30 June 2023.

Rates for the 2022/23 year are set out on a GST inclusive basis. This means that the amount of the rates stated includes the council's GST obligations. Penalties are added to the amount of unpaid rates.

Section 24 of the LGRA requires that the council state the due date for payment of the rates in its resolution setting rates.

Under section 55 of the LGRA, the council may provide for a discount on the rates if payment is made by a specified date before the due date or dates, in accordance with a policy made under section 55. Currently no council in Northland applies this policy.

Section 57 of the LGRA states that a local authority may, by resolution, authorise penalties to be added to rates that are not paid by the due date. The resolution must state how the penalty is calculated and the date the penalty is to be added to the number of unpaid rates. Section 58 of the LGRA sets out the penalties that may be imposed.

Pursuant to section 23(5) of the LGRA, within 20 working days after making a resolution, make the resolution publicly available on an Internet site maintained by it or on its behalf to which the public has free access.

Pursuant to section 28(4) of the LGRA the rating information database was made available for public inspection during May/June.

The full details of the rates calculations and rates collected from each constituent district of the Northland region will be as set out in the tables below:

Table One: Valuations by district (including equalised values)

SUIP = Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

	Gross no. rating units (Kaipara) or SUIPs (others)	Net no. rating units (Kaipara) or SUIPs (others)	Capital Value \$000's	Land Value \$000's	Equalised Capital Value \$000's	Equalised Land Value \$000's	Equalised CV%	Equalised LV%
Far North District	37,327	36,351	\$20,832,903	\$10,194,639	\$29,017,995	\$14,313,191	34.86%	33.31%
Kaipara District	14,634	14,524	\$10,861,036	\$6,039,908	\$14,005,327	\$7,908,075	16.82%	18.41%
Whangārei District	46,421	45,073	\$39,437,762	\$20,400,298	\$40,225,797	\$20,743,990	48.32%	48.28%
Total Valuation - Northland	98,382	95,948	\$71,131,701	\$36,634,845	\$83,249,119	\$42,965,256	100.00%	100.00%

Table Two: Northland Regional Council rates for the 2022/23 financial year

Budgeted Rates 2022/23 (including GST)	Far North District	Kaipara District	Whangārei District	Total \$ (gross)	Total \$ (net)
Targeted council services rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$140.02			\$5,226,527	\$5,089,867
Rate per RU		\$169.14		\$2,475,195	\$2,456,589
Rate per SUIP			\$158.26	\$7,346,587	\$7,133,253
				\$15,048,309	\$14,679,709
Targeted land and freshwater management rate					
Rate per \$ of Actual LV	\$0.0003835			\$3,909,644	\$3,878,687
Rate per \$ of Actual LV		\$0.0003565		\$2,153,227	\$2,142,590
Rate per \$ of Actual LV			\$0.0002780	\$5,671,283	\$5,621,215
				\$11,734,154	\$11,642,492
Targeted pest management rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$71.77			\$2,678,959	\$2,608,911
Rate per RU		\$86.69		\$1,268,621	\$1,259,086
Rate per SUIP			\$80.23	\$3,724,357	\$3,616,207
				\$7,671,937	\$7,484,204
Targeted flood infrastructure rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$33.24			\$1,240,749	\$1,208,307
Rate per RU		\$33.24		\$486,434	\$482,778
Rate per SUIP			\$33.24	\$1,543,034	\$1,498,227
				\$3,270,217	\$3,189,312
Targeted emergency and hazard management rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$40.15			\$1,498,679	\$1,459,493
Rate per RU		\$48.50		\$709,749	\$704,414
Rate per SUIP			\$44.88	\$2,083,374	\$2,022,876
				\$4,291,802	\$4,186,783
Targeted regional sporting facilities rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$16.60			\$619,628	\$603,427
Rate per RU		\$16.60		\$242,924	\$241,098

Rate per SUIP			\$16.60	\$770,589	\$748,212
				\$1,633,141	\$1,592,737
Targeted regional economic development rate					
Rate per \$ of Actual LV	\$0.0000260			\$265,061	\$262,965
Rate per \$ of Actual LV		\$0.0000242		\$146,166	\$145,446
Rate per \$ of Actual LV			\$0.0000188	\$383,526	\$380,129
				\$794,752	\$788,540
Targeted emergency services rate					
Rate per SUIP	\$11.60			\$432,993	\$421,672
Rate per RU		\$11.60		\$169,754	\$168,478
Rate per SUIP			\$11.60	\$538,484	\$522,847
				\$1,141,231	\$1,112,997
Targeted Whangārei transport rate					
Rate per SUIP			\$38.47	\$1,785,816	\$1,733,958
Targeted Far North transport rate					
Far North District	\$8.79			\$328,104	\$319,525
Targeted Awanui River management rate					
Far North District - Rural				\$190,286	\$190,041
Far North District - Urban				\$850,144	\$838,734
				\$1,040,430	\$1,028,775
Targeted Kaihū River management rate					
Kaipara District (Kaihū river area only)				\$79,869	\$79,869
Targeted Kaeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate					
Far North (Kaeo only)	\$54.52			\$121,860	\$118,043
Targeted Taumārere rivers management rate					
Far North (Otira-Moerewa/Kawakawa only)	\$67.15			\$116,102	\$113,278
Targeted Whangārei urban rivers management rate					
Rates per SUIP				\$1,163,385	\$1,142,580
Total rates				Gross \$	Net \$
Far North District				\$17,478,737	\$17,112,950
Kaipara District				\$7,731,941	\$7,680,348

Whangārei District				\$25,010,434	\$24,419,504
TOTAL RATES				\$50,221,110	\$49,212,802

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Adopt the recommendations presented in this report	Legally generate the rating revenue required to fund the council's 2022/23 work programmes.	None
2	Do not adopt the recommendations presented in this report	None	Inability to legally strike the 2022/23 rates. Consequently, unless alternative funding streams were obtained, the council would fail to deliver all its 2022/23 work programmes.

The staff's recommended option is to adopt the recommendations presented in this report.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The work programmes that comprise the Annual Plan 2022-2023, funded by rates to the degree discussed in this paper, significantly increase council's ability to respond to environmental issues and opportunities.

The risks and impacts of these proposals have been considered by council by way of a series of workshops, and in council's deliberations on the proposals by way of extraordinary council meeting on 24 May 2022.

2. Community views

The impact of the 2022-2023 Annual Plan budgets on council's rates has been consulted on with the community through the 2022-2023 Annual Plan consultative procedure in accordance with s82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3. Māori impact statement

Consultation on the council's rates funding requirement was undertaken with māori as part of the 2022/2023 Annual Plan consultation process using existing relationship channels.

4. Financial implications

This report discusses setting of rates for the 2022/23 financial year. The financial impacts of the recommendations in this report are significant as it determines council's ability to collect rate revenue.

5. Implementation issues

No implementation issues are anticipated in setting rates for the 2022/23 financial year.

6. Significance and engagement

The council's 2022-2023 Annual Plan has been developed in accordance with sections 93 and 93A-93G of the Local Government Act 2002, and contains details of the proposed rates. The rates being set have been established as part of the 2022-2023 Annual Plan process that included consultation with the public who have had the opportunity to fully consider the issues and present their views to the council, which have in turn been taken into consideration.

Consequently, this resolution is required to enact previous decisions of council through the annual plan process and is an administrative decision that does not itself trigger the Significance and Engagement Policy.

The decisions in this report are in accordance with sections 76 to 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The public will have access to the final 2022-2023 Annual Plan and rates resolution through the council's website.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

This report has been independently reviewed by Lizzy Wiessing - Barrister, and meets all the statutory requirements under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the setting of 2022/23 rates.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Adoption of Annual Plan 2022/23

From: Nicola Hartwell, Corporate Planner

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 15
Group Manager/s: June 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This report presents council's Annual Plan for 2022/23.

The Annual Plan 2022/23 underwent a period of public consultation, with deliberations on the proposals taking place on 24 May 2022.

Recommendations

1. That the report 'Adoption of Annual Plan 2022/23' by Nicola Hartwell, Corporate Planner dated 26 May 2022, be received.
2. That council sets and adopts the Annual Plan 2022/23 included as Attachment 1 pertaining to this item of the 28 June 2022 council agenda.
3. That council authorises Bruce Howse, Group Manager – Corporate Services to make any necessary minor drafting, typographical, rounding, or presentation corrections to the Annual Plan 2022/23 prior to final publication of the document.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Set and adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23	The relevant activities can be funded and delivered as planned, and rates set in a timely manner for the 2022/23 financial year	None
2	Do not set and adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23	None	Council will be in breach of its statutory obligations and the relevant council activities will not receive funding to allow delivery of the service

The staff's recommended option is Option 1, to set and adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The initiatives presented as part of the Annual Plan 2022/23 enable more efficient delivery of services, and reduced vehicle emissions, with otherwise minimal environmental impact.

2. Community views

The views of the community on the Annual Plan 2022/23 were obtained during a period of consultation in accordance with sections 82 and 83 of the LGA. Community views have been provided to council by way of links to full submissions and a summary of submissions report.

Council has considered the proposals included in the Annual Plan 2022/23 by way of a deliberations meeting held on 24 May 2022 that centred upon the public feedback received.

3. Māori impact statement

While there were no proposals in the Annual Plan 2022/23 that were considered to have significant and specific impacts on Māori over and above those of the general public, the process of consultation included engagement with Māori. This occurred by way of a letter circulated via electronic direct mail to all iwi and hapū groups on council's database.

4. Financial implications

Financial implications are addressed in the Annual Plan 2022/23 and the Annual Plan Supporting Information document.

5. Implementation issues

Nil

6. Significance and engagement

Section 76AA of the LGA directs that council must adopt a policy setting out how significance will be determined, and the level of engagement that will be triggered. This policy assists council in determining how to achieve compliance with the LGA requirements in relation to decisions.

The proposals set out in the Annual Plan 2022/23 triggered council's significance and engagement policy, and the process of consultation and engagement has now been carried out. The results of this engagement were summarised and provided to council to inform council's deliberations on 24 May 2022 and its decision-making process.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

Section 95 of the LGA provides that council must adopt an annual plan before the end of each financial year. If the Annual Plan 2022/23 is not adopted by council before 30 June 2022, council will be in breach of s 95(1) of the LGA.

Background/Tuhinga

The Annual Plan 2022/23 identifies funding variations for council activities planned in its Long Term Plan 2021-31, highlighting the impact on council's budget and regional rates. The Annual Plan 2022/23 adds an extra \$1.7 million in capital expenditure to replace council's maritime vessel, to be funded by lending from the Local Government Funding Agency and repaid from the council services

rate over 15 years. The plan also adds \$188,216 of additional operational expenditure to increase and improve the Whangārei CityLink public transport service.

The proposed changes increase the total region-wide rate take in 2022/23 from the 13.79% approved in the LTP 2021-31, to 13.89% (0.1% difference).

The Whangārei Transport rate increases by an extra \$4.80 (approximately) per Whangārei ratepayer, for a year-on-year average increase of just over approximately \$65 for Whangārei ratepayers.

There will be an increase in the region-wide rate of approximately \$0.80 per ratepayer beginning in 2023/24, as a result of capital expenditure funding outlining in this annual plan.

Council consulted on the proposed changes pursuant to ss 82 and 83 of the LGA during a month long period running from 26 March to 29 April 2022. Council deliberated on the proposed changes and public feedback received on 24 May 2022.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Annual Plan 2022 for adoption [↓](#) 

MAHERE-A-TAU 2022/23

ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23



Contents

Ihirangi

Katete	
Moving forward	4
Nau mai	
Welcome	4
Tūtakitakitia i te iwi kāinga	
Meet your locals	6
E pā ana ki tēnei Mahere ā tau	
About this Annual Plan 2022/23	7
Mahere a pūtea	
Finances	10
Te tauākī pānga pūtea	
Funding impact statement	10
Ngā reiti	
Rates	13
Rating funding impact statement	13
Types of rates	15
Further rating information	31
Summary table of rates	32
How much will my rates be?	35
Ngā take tahua pūtea	
Financials	50
Prospective financial statements	50
Schedule of reserves	55
Financial prudence	65

Katete
Moving forward

Nau mai Welcome

Toitū te Whenua	If the land is well
Toitū te Moana	If the sea is well
Toitū te Tangata	The people will thrive

He Mihi mo te Mahere-ā-Tau

Ko te Amorangi ki mua, ko te hāpai ō ki muri.

Otirā, ko Te Atua kei mua, kei muri iho i ngā mea katoa,

e tūmanakohia nei tātou i runga i te mata o te whenua.

Whai muri atu i tēnā, me mihi ki o tātou mate maha, e

hinga mai nei, e hinga atu rā mai Tāmaki ki Te Rerenga Wairua,

haere koutou e ngā mate, haere, haere, haere.

Ka whakahokia mai ngā kōrero ki waenganui i a tātou te kanohi ora, e noho mai ana ki ēra ō tātou marae kāinga huri noa i ngā to pito katoa o Te Taitokerau, tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou, tēnā koutou katoa.

E whai ake i raro nei ngā kupu whāriki mō te Mahere-ā-Tau 2022/23

This mihi is an acknowledgement and greeting to the people of Northland and proudly introduces the Annual Plan 2022/23



Surveying the health of Otiria Stream

Message from the Chair and Chief Executive

Over the past year as Northlanders, we've collectively pulled together to weather the challenges posed by the COVID-19 pandemic. It's far from business as usual – there's been change in the way we live and how we work, yet despite that, our region continues to thrive. We're undoubtedly also entering an era of transformational change as multiple large-scale government reforms loom on the horizon. As a council, we'll lean in to meet these coming challenges on your behalf and for our communities.

This is the first Annual Plan since the adoption of our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 in June last year. It gives us a chance to account for real-time challenges that arise as we progress our work, and year-to-year fluctuations that are a natural part of financial planning. In this Annual Plan, we've only made a couple of changes but before we get to the details, we need to mention there are changes coming to the makeup of your council – good changes.

This year we formally introduce Māori seats for the first time, with two dedicated members joining council after the local elections in October. Northland has shown leadership by becoming the only region in New Zealand where all councils have adopted Māori wards and representation, and that's something to be proud of. It means over 20% of the region's next intake of councillors will be Māori and we're looking forward to growing our cultural competency of Te Ao Māori as part of our council.

Everything we do is geared towards working with, and supporting, our various communities to make sure they can realise their environmental aspirations. When we say we're committed to building meaningful relationships, and giving effect to Te Tiriti, we mean it. This can be seen in some of the results we've recently achieved in flood protection works in partnership with communities such as Panguru, Otiria and Moerewa.

Northland is also leading the way nationally in our approach to addressing climate change. Along with the three other Northland councils, we've developed and adopted the country's first region-wide climate adaptation strategy. This means we're working together across Te Taitokerau as we look to tackle the serious issues we collectively face as the climate continues to change.

In this Annual Plan we're responding to increased costs for the replacement of our maritime vessel, the Waikare, which operates out of the Bay of Islands, as well as for the provision of the Whangārei CityLink public transport service. The cost of running buses has increased substantially as the price of fuel has risen, and we need to make some changes to keep our services running and to meet the expectations of Whangārei residents. These changes include the reallocation of some funds for the 2022/23 year, and an increase to targeted rates for the Whangārei area.

With the upcoming elections, and Malcolm retiring as chief executive, an exciting period of new leadership beckons for this council. This new leadership will navigate us through coming changes in areas such as the Three Waters reforms, changes to freshwater management and the Resource Management Act, as well as reforms on the structure and function of local government itself. There is a lot going on.

None of us know what the future holds, but what we do know is that council is committed to developing more inclusive decision-making processes and collaborative governance that honours Te Tiriti, and which helps us better deliver the important functions we provide.



Penny Smart
Chair



Malcolm Nicolson
Chief Executive Officer

Tūtakitakitia i te iwi kāinga Meet your locals



E pā ana ki tēnei Mahere ā tau

About this Annual Plan 2022/23

Our annual planning documents often acknowledge that change is constant, particularly when combining political and natural environments with global financial markets.

This Annual Plan is the result of 12 months of work, which began with a standard review of our activities and funding sources to make sure that we're still on track to deliver the work we'd committed to last year in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

In February 2022 council finalised the proposals for the consultation of this Annual Plan, which comprised an additional \$1.7M of capital spend toward the construction of a new maritime vessel and \$188k of operational spend for Whangārei's CityLink bus service.

Talking to our communities is a key part of developing any plan, and this Annual Plan was no different. Our consultation document set out the changes that were proposed, and the consultation period ran from 26 March to 29 April 2022. Fourteen submissions were received during the this time, which included feedback on both consulted and non-consulted topics.

What we approved

During deliberations, council approved the following consulted capital and operational spend:

Replacement of the Waikare

The construction of a new maritime vessel for council was approved in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031, with \$1.6M of capital set aside in the budget. Since then, construction costs have almost doubled, and an additional \$1.7M is required to complete the build. Council will invest the original \$1.6M set aside for the new vessel, borrow the full \$3.3M to design and build it, and repay this from the Regional council services rate. The change in tack will not increase rates in 2022/23, however ratepayers can expect an increase from 2023 onwards, currently estimated at an additional \$0.80 on the average annual rates bill.

Whangārei CityLink bus service

As planned in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 we're working to increase and improve the Whangārei CityLink public transport service, to make sure it's accessible and used. The cost of delivering the service has increased substantially as a result of increased running costs, changing legislation, and reduced passenger numbers throughout the pandemic. The service remains important, producing lower demand for parking, reduced emissions, and provision of basic services to those without other means of transport. So to keep the service operating at a level Whangārei residents expect, council have reallocated funds that were set aside for increased bus services in conjunction with Whangārei District Council's T2 lane work (now delayed), and approved an additional operational spend of \$188k.

The additional operational spend will be met from the targeted Whangārei transport rate, increasing rates in the Whangārei district by an average of \$4.80 per annum.

The above changes to council's capital and operational spend equates to an average 13.89% increase in rates, which is 0.1% above the 13.79% previously approved for the year.

Mahere a pūtea Finances

Te tauākī pānga pūtea

Funding impact statement

Northland Regional Council: Funding impact statement (whole of council)

Table 2.1

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
Sources of operational funding				
-	General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
37,574	Targeted rates	42,795	42,756	39
14,333	Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	15,559	14,185	1,374
4,446	Fees Charges	4,310	4,632	(322)
3,261	Interest and dividends from investments	3,709	3,870	(161)
12,265	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	7,803	7,842	(39)
71,879	Total sources of operating funding	74,176	73,285	891
Applications of operating funding				
64,069	Payments to staff and suppliers	66,334	65,064	1,270
747	Finance costs	1,102	1,072	30
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
64,816	Total applications of operating funding	67,436	66,136	1,300
7,063	Surplus/(Deficit) of operating funding	6,740	7,149	(409)
Sources of capital funding				
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
2,468	Increase/(Decrease) in debt	13,596	8,067	5,529

-	Gross proceed from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
2,468	Total sources of capital funding	13,596	8,067	5,529
	Applications of capital funding			
	Capital expenditure			
-	- To meet additional demands	-	-	-
16,405	- To improve levels of service	25,530	16,781	8,749
1,682	- To replace existing assets	3,332	3,132	200
(83)	Increase/(Decrease) in reserves	7,856	4,616	3,240
(8,473)	Increase/(Decrease) in investments	(16,382)	(9,313)	(7,069)
9,531	Total Applications of capital funding	20,336	15,216	5,120
(7,063)	Surplus/(Deficit) from capital funding	(6,740)	(7,149)	409
-	Funding balance	-	-	-

This statement is GST exclusive. It is required under the Local Government Act 2002 (Schedule 10, Clause 20) and conforms to Schedule 2, Form 1 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP) does not apply to funding impact statements as stated in section 111(2) of the Local Government Act 2002. Key divergences from GAAP are not including depreciation; including internal charges; and combining capital and operational items in one financial statement.

Reconciliation to statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
18,087	Capital expenditure included above not in Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	28,861	19,912	(8,949)
(8,473)	Investment movements included above not in Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	(16,381)	(9,312)	7,069
-	- Other Gains included in Comprehensive Income not above	-	-	-
-	- Gross Proceeds included above not in Comprehensive Income	-	-	-
-	- Financial Asset fair value adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	-	-	-
(100)	Property revaluation adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	(1)	(100)	(99)

Mahere a pūtea **Finances**

11

(2,468)	Proceeds from Borrowings included above not in comprehensive revenue	(10,067)	(8,067)	2,000
(83)	Transfers to/(from) special reserves included above not in comprehensive Income	4,327	4,616	289
-	Infrastructure asset revaluation adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	0	0	0
(1,986)	Depreciation Expense included in Comprehensive Income not above	(2,385)	(2,270)	115
<u>4,977</u>	Total Comprehensive Income per the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	<u>4,354</u>	<u>4,779</u>	<u>425</u>

Ngā reiti Rates

Rating funding impact statement

This statement is GST exclusive. It shows total gross expenditure and lists (by rate and income type) the funding derived from each source, for easy reference.

Table 2.2

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22	Excluding GST	2022/23	2022/23	
\$('000)		\$('000)	\$('000)	\$('000)
64,816	Operational Expenditure	67,436	66,136	1,300
18,086	Capital Expenditure	28,861	19,912	8,949
82,902	Total Gross Expenditure	96,297	86,048	10,249
Funded By				
10,221	Council services Rate	12,765	12,762	3
9,658	Land and Freshwater Management Rate	10,123	10,144	(21)
5,925	Pest Management Rate	6,508	6,529	(21)
2,549	Flood Infrastructure Rate	2,773	2,782	(9)
2,937	Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	3,641	3,742	(101)
-	Targeted Regional Infrastructure Rate	-	-	-
1,385	Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate	1,385	1,385	-
611	Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	686	686	-
4,288	Other Targeted Rates	4,914	4,725	189
14,333	Grants and Subsidies	15,559	14,185	1,374
4,446	User Charges	4,310	4,633	(323)
3,109	Rental Income	3,201	3,390	(189)
161	Interest Income	167	161	6
9,155	Gains Income	4,601	4,452	149
3,100	Dividend Income	3,542	3,708	(166)

	- Forestry Income	-	-	-
5,533	Borrowings	13,596	11,596	2,000
5,491	Cash Reserves from/(to)	8,526	1,168	7,358
82,902	Total Funding	96,297	86,048	10,249

Types of rates

The amounts of the rates stated include the council's GST obligations (GST Incl.).

The council does not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate.

Uniform annual general charge

The council does not set a uniform annual general charge.

Targeted region-wide rates

The council sets five rates, which are applied as targeted region-wide rates – the council services rate, land and freshwater management rate, pest management rate, flood infrastructure rate and the emergency and hazard management rate. Targeted region-wide rates are assessed on all rateable properties in the Northland region.

Council services rate

What it funds

The council uses the council services rate to fund some activities that are carried out under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Local Government Act 2002, the Maritime Transport Act 1994, maritime bylaws and any other activities that are not covered by any other funding source. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges and a share of investment income, where available, have been taken into account.

How it is set

The council services rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region, and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district. An additional \$1.73 per SUIP of a rating unit is to be assessed across the Whangārei constituency to provide \$77,751 to fund the ongoing maintenance of the Hātea River channel.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total council services rate amounts to \$14,679,709 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The council services rate payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each SUIP of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, will be set as shown in the following table.

The funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit (property) or SUIP of a rating unit links better to resource management planning, strategic planning, education, public advice, the public-good elements of issuing resource consents, regional advocacy and transport planning where the link to land value is very weak.

Council services rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$140.02	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$169.14	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$158.26	per SUIP

Land and freshwater management rate

What it funds

This land value-based rate is used to fund activities that are carried out under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, including its amendments.

The rate will specifically fund land and freshwater management activities. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available) have been taken into account. The land and freshwater management rate is assessed across all sectors of the Northland community and recognises that the benefit derived from the funded activities is strongly linked to land values.

How it is set

The land and freshwater management rate is a targeted rate authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of the land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district because the rate is allocated on the basis of projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The council does not apply a differential on this rate.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total land and freshwater management rate is \$11,642,492 for the 2022/23 financial year. The following table shows the actual and equalised land value for each district, and the rate per \$100,000 of land value for each district based on the equalised land values. If all districts had the same valuation date, each district would have the same rate per \$100,000 of actual land value.

Land and freshwater management rate

District	Actual land value \$(000)s	Equalised land value \$(000)s	Rate per \$100,000 of actual land value
Far North	10,194,639	14,313,191	\$38.35
Kaipara	6,039,908	7,908,075	\$35.65
Whangārei	20,400,298	20,743,990	\$27.80

Pest management rate

What it funds

The council uses the pest management rate to fund activities that are carried out under the Biosecurity Act 1993. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available) have been taken into account. For new activities funded by this rate that relate to the implementation of the Northland Regional Pest Management Plan, consideration is given to the requirements of section 100T of the Biosecurity Act 1993. An analysis of Section 100T requirements was carried out and considered by council as part of the process of consulting on and adopting the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, and can be found in the rates section of that document. The Council considers that the analysis has not changed for the 2022/23 financial year.

The pest management rate will specifically fund pest plant, disease, and pest animal management activities.

How it is set

The pest management rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total pest management rate amounts to \$7,484,204 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The pest management rate is payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and will be set as shown in the following table. This funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit (property), or SUIP of a rating unit, links better to pest management activities, where the link to land value is very weak.

Pest management rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$71.77	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$86.69	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$80.23	per SUIP

Flood infrastructure rate

What it funds

This rate will partially or fully fund the development of flood protection infrastructure in communities across Northland that meet specified criteria as approved by the council (as set out in infrastructure strategy included in the Long Term Plan 2021–2031). Targeted rates will be used to fund the portion of flood protection infrastructure that is not met by the flood infrastructure rate, and operational river schemes works.

How it is set

The flood infrastructure rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Northland flood infrastructure rate amounts to \$3,189,312 for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$33.24.

Emergency and hazard management rate

What it funds

The council uses the emergency and hazard management rate to fund activities that are carried out under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, Resource Management Act 1991, Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, and climate change adaptation planning activities. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available), have been taken into account.

How it is set

The emergency and hazard management rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region, and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total emergency and hazard management rate amounts to \$4,186,783 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The emergency and hazard management rate payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts of the Northland region, will be set as shown in the following table.

This funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit or SUIP of a rating unit links better to emergency and hazard management activities where the link to land value is weak.

Emergency and hazard management rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$40.15	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$48.50	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$44.88	per SUIP

Specific targeted rates

The following specific targeted rates are for 2022/23.

Regional sporting facilities rate

What it funds

The council will collect the regional sporting facilities rate to contribute funds towards the development of sporting facilities across Northland that are of regional benefit. Potential recipient projects will be determined through ongoing work on the Northland Sports Facilities Plan.

How it is set

The regional sporting facilities rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Northland regional sporting facilities rate amounts to **\$1,592,737** for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$16.60.

How is the rate applied?

This rate is applied to the development of sporting facilities that are of regional benefit.

Emergency services rate

What it funds

The council will collect the emergency services rate to provide a funding pool for selected organisations whose primary purpose is to save lives that are in immediate or critical danger, or to respond to serious injury. The funds must be applied to the provision of services in Northland. The fund recipients will be granted funding for a three-year period.

How it is set

The emergency services rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total emergency services rate is **\$1,112,997** for the 2022/23 financial year.

The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$11.60.

How is the rate applied?

The emergency services rate will be applied to approved recipients.

Regional economic development rate

What it funds

The regional economic development rate will fund activities that support the economic wellbeing of Northland, and community infrastructure.

How it is set

The regional economic development rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district as the rate is allocated on the basis of projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act. The council does not apply a differential on this rate.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total regional infrastructure rate is \$788,540 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The following table shows the actual and equalised land value for each district, and the rate per \$100,000 of land value for each district, based on the equalised land values. If all districts had the same valuation date, each district would have the same rate per \$100,000 of actual land value.

Regional economic development rate

District	Actual land value \$(000)s	Equalised land value \$(000)s	Rate per \$100,000 of actual land value
Far North	10,194,639	14,313,191	\$2.60
Kaipara	6,039,908	7,908,075	\$2.42
Whangārei	20,400,298	20,743,990	\$1.88

How is the rate applied?

This rate is applied to the investment and growth reserve.

Whangārei transport rate

What it funds

This rate forms the local contribution required to fund the Whangārei bus passenger transport services, the administration of the Whangārei Total Mobility scheme, and provision of other public transport services in the Whangārei district.

How it is set

The Whangārei transport rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Whangārei district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Whangārei transport rate is \$1,733,958 for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate will be set at \$38.47 for each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Whangārei district.

How is the rate applied?

The Whangārei transport rate will be applied to the passenger transport administration activity to subsidise bus passenger transport, administration of the Total Mobility service, and provide other public transport services in the Whangārei district.

Far North transport rate

What it funds

This rate funds the Far North bus passenger transport services, and the investigation and provision of other public transport services in the Far North district.

How it is set

The Far North transport rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Far North district transport rate is \$319,525 for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate will be set at \$8.79 for each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) in the Far North district.

How is the rate applied?

The Far North district transport rate will be applied to the passenger transport administration activity to subsidise provision of bus passenger transport, and the investigation and provision of other public transport services in the Far North district.

Note: Oruku Landing fit-out rate

The conditions of this funding weren't met so the money will no longer be spent, and we won't be setting this extra rate. While this won't affect your rates for this year, as the targeted rate was due to kick in with the funding in 2023/24, the impact on overall rates will be reflected in next year's Annual Plan.

Awanui River management rate

What it funds

This rate funds capital and operational works on the Awanui River flood management scheme.

How it is set

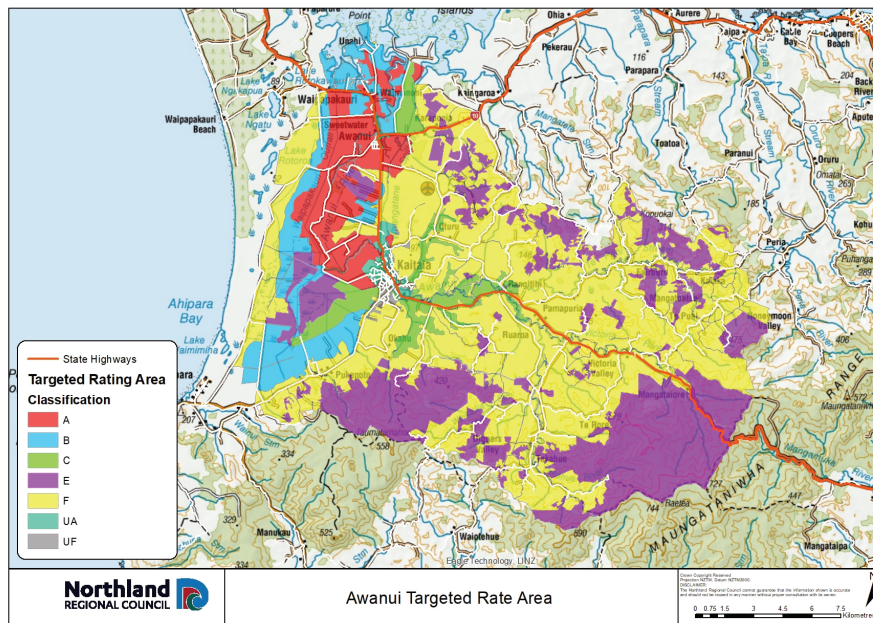
The Awanui River management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set differentially by location and area of benefit as illustrated by the following table and maps. The rate is set differentially as follows:

Awanui river management rate

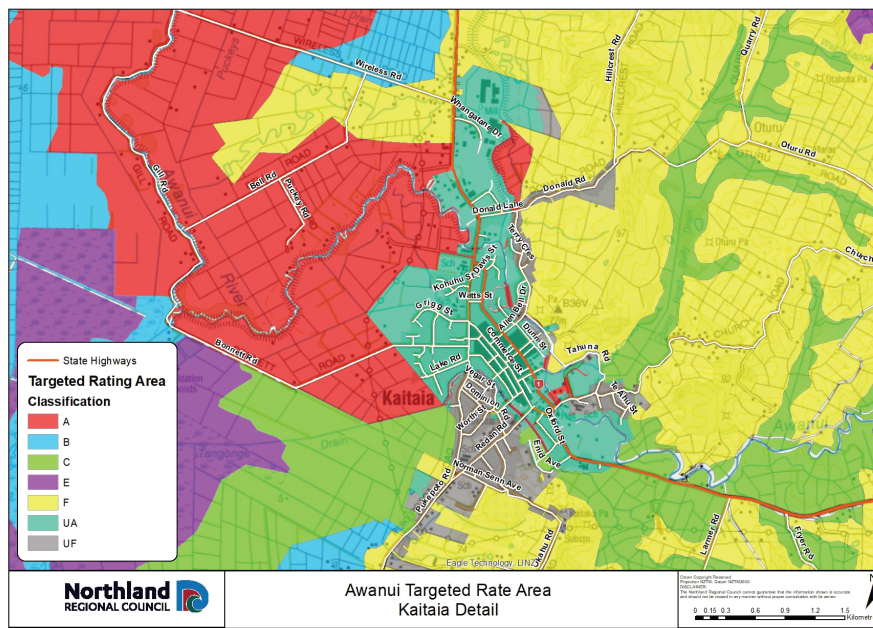
Category	Description	Rate	Rateable unit
1	Urban rate class UA (floodplain location) \$285.53 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.	\$313.72	Per SUIP
2	Urban rate classes UF (higher ground) \$28.19 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.	\$56.38	Per SUIP
3	Commercial differential factor applicable to urban rate classes UA and UF, and rural hectare rate classes A & B, C, E and F.	3.0 times the appropriate rate	Urban rate classes UA and UF, and rural hectare rate classes A & B, C, E and F
4	Rural rate differentiated by class, \$11.75 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit of indirect benefit, plus a rate per hectare for each of the following classes of land in the defined Kaitaia flood rating district as illustrated in the following maps and table.	\$11.75	Per SUIP

The rating classifications and the rate charged are illustrated in the following maps and table:

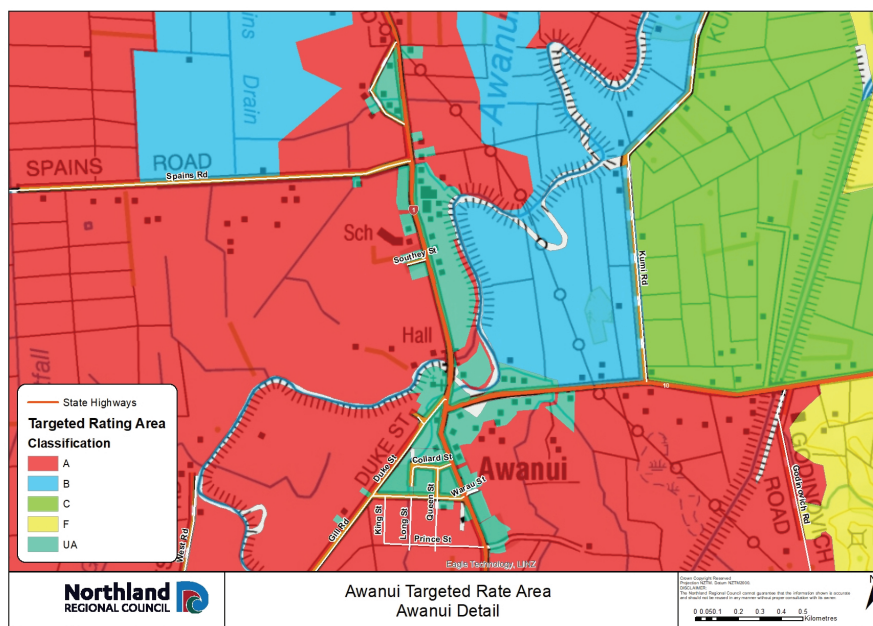
Awanui River scheme targeted rate



Awanui scheme targeted rate - Kaitia detail



Awanui River scheme targeted rate - Awanui detail



Awanui river management rate

Class	Description	Rate per hectare
A & B	High benefit; rural land which receives high benefit from the Awanui Scheme works due to reduced river flooding risk and/or reduced duration of flooding and/or reduced coastal flooding.	\$23.33
C	Moderate benefit; land floods less frequently and water clears quickly.	\$10.90
E	Land in flood-ways and ponding areas that receive no benefit and land retained in native bush that provides watershed protection.	-
F	Contributes run-off waters, and increases the need for flood protection.	\$0.77

For more detailed information on rating class boundaries, please refer to the [Awanui Scheme Asset Management Plan](#), which is available on our website.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Awanui River management rate is \$1,028,775 for the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category of rateable land will be as follows:

<i>Awanui river management rate</i>		
Class	Rural or urban	Total revenue
A & B	Rural	\$131,320
C	Rural	\$16,906
F	Rural	\$14,538
Indirect benefit	Rural	\$20,282
Urban A	Urban	\$458,659
Urban F	Urban	\$37,492
Commercial differential	Majority urban	\$349,578
Total		\$1,028,775

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Awanui River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Kaihū River management rate

What it funds

This rate funds channel maintenance works on the Kaihū River flood management scheme.

How it is set

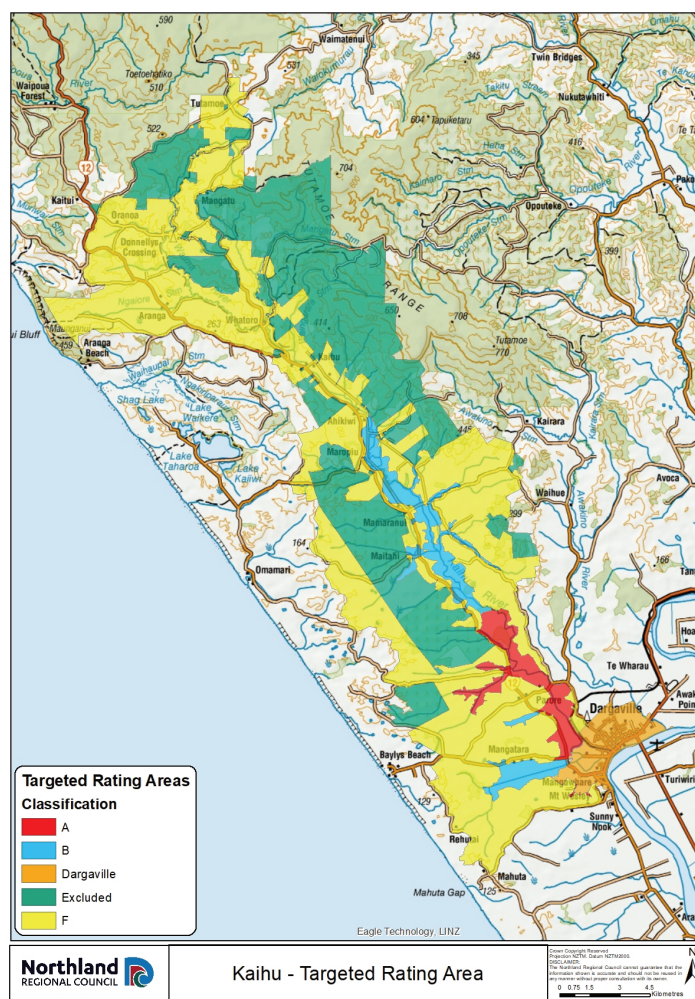
The Kaihū River management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set differentially by location and area of benefit as illustrated by this map and the following table.

The council will set the rate differentially as follows:

- Class A – land on the floodplain and side valleys downstream of the Rotu Bottleneck; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Class B – land on the floodplain and tributary side valleys between Ahikiwi and the Rotu Bottleneck and in the Mangatara Drain catchment upstream of SH12; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Class F (Catchment rate) – balance of land within the Kaihū River rating area not falling within class A and class B or the excluded area; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Urban contribution – a contribution from Kaipara District Council instead of a separate rate per property.

The rating classifications and the rate charged are as follows:

Kaihū River targeted rate area



Kaihū river management rate

Class	Description	Rate per hectare
A	Land on the floodplain and side valleys downstream of the Rotu Bottleneck.	\$23.13
B	Land on the floodplain and tributary side valleys between Ahikiwi and the Rotu Bottleneck and in the Mangatara Drain catchment upstream of SH12.	\$11.39
F	Balance of rateable land within the Kaihū River rating area not excluded from liability for this rate.	\$1.60

Urban contribution	Per annum
A contribution from Kaipara District Council instead of a separate rate per property.	\$5,015

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Kaihū River management rate is \$79,869 in the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category of rateable land will be as follows:

Kaihū river management rate

Class	Total revenue
A	\$31,798
B	\$12,148
F	\$30,908
Urban contribution	\$5,015
Total	\$79,869

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Kaihū River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

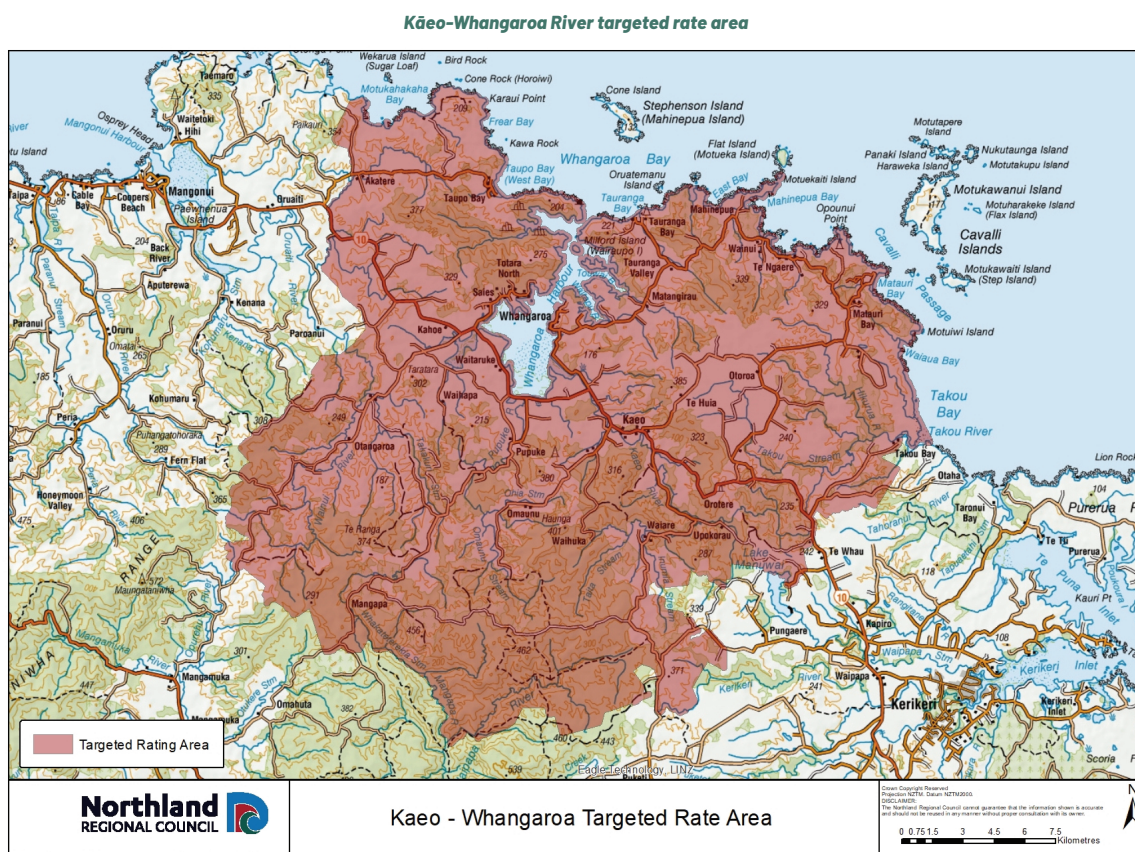
Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate

What it funds

This rate funds operational and capital flood scheme works in Kāeo and Tauranga Bay, and minor river maintenance works to clear flood debris and gravel from streams from Taupō Bay to Te Ngāire.

How it is set

The Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set on a uniform basis in respect of each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit falling within the former Whangaroa ward rating rolls of 100-199, as illustrated in this map.



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate is \$118,043 in the 2022/23 financial year. The rate is set at \$54.52 and will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit falling between rating rolls 100-199 of the former Whangaroa ward as illustrated in this map.

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

What it funds

This rate funds the operational costs and capital costs of flood scheme works for urban Whangārei.

How it is set

The Whangārei urban rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and assessed on all rateable properties defined by reference to the differential categories, and differentiated by location (see map on following page), and, for some categories, land use. It is set as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit, as follows:

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

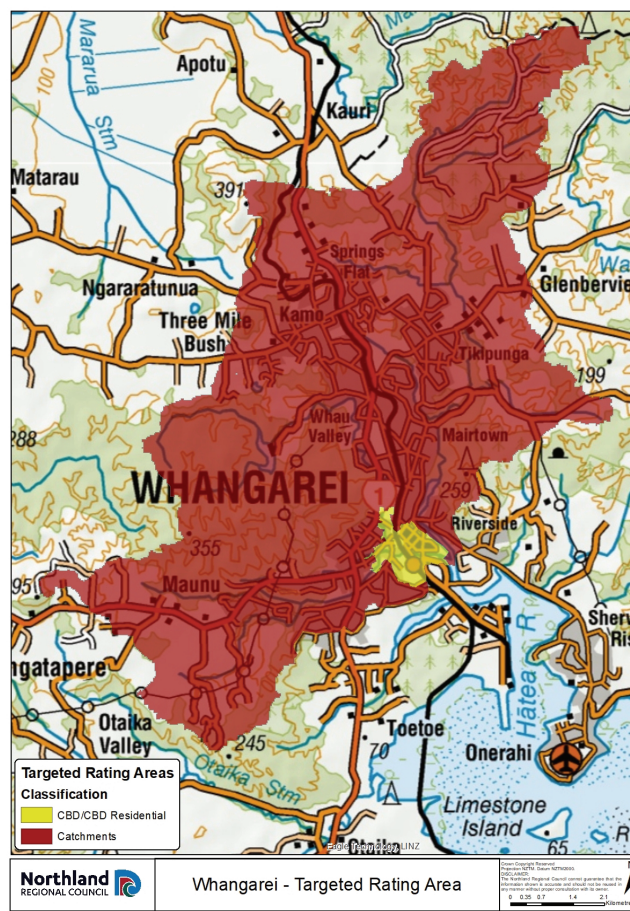
Category	Description	Rate	Rateable unit
1	Commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$351.22	Per SUIP
2	Residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$172.08	Per SUIP
3	Properties in the contributing water catchment area (including properties falling in the Waiarohia, Raumanga, Kirikiri and Hātea River catchments).	\$42.13	Per SUIP

The differential recognises the different categories of beneficiaries to the scheme and the properties that contribute to flooding in the Whangārei CBD. Properties in the contributing water catchment area contribute run-off from rainfall to the CBD, which exacerbates and contributes to flooding, and these properties also receive a wider benefit from reduced flooding of the Whangārei CBD. The commercial and residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area are the primary beneficiaries due to reduced flood risk. Commercial properties benefit more significantly than residential properties due to improved business continuity from reduced flooding.

Residential properties in the Whangārei central business district (CBD) flood area are defined as all rating units that are used principally for residential or lifestyle residential purposes, including retirement villages, flats, etc. Residential properties also include multi-unit properties, these being all separate rating units used principally for residential purposes, and on which is situated multi unit-type residential accommodation that is used principally for temporary or permanent residential accommodation and for financial reward, including, but not limited to, hotels, boarding houses, motels, tourist accommodation, residential clubs and hostels, but excluding any properties that are licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area are all separate rating units used principally for commercial, industrial or related purposes or zoned for commercial, industrial or related purposes in accordance with the Whangārei district plan. For the avoidance of doubt, this category includes properties licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and private hospitals and private medical centres.

Whangārei urban rivers management rate area map



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Whangārei urban rivers management rate is \$1,142,580 in the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category is as follows:

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

Category	Description	Total revenue
1	All commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$354,030
2	All residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$27,876
3	All properties in the contributing water catchment area (including properties falling in the Waiarohia, Raumanga, Kirikiri and Hātea River catchments).	\$760,674
Total		\$1,142,580

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Whangārei urban rivers flood scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Taumārere rivers management rate

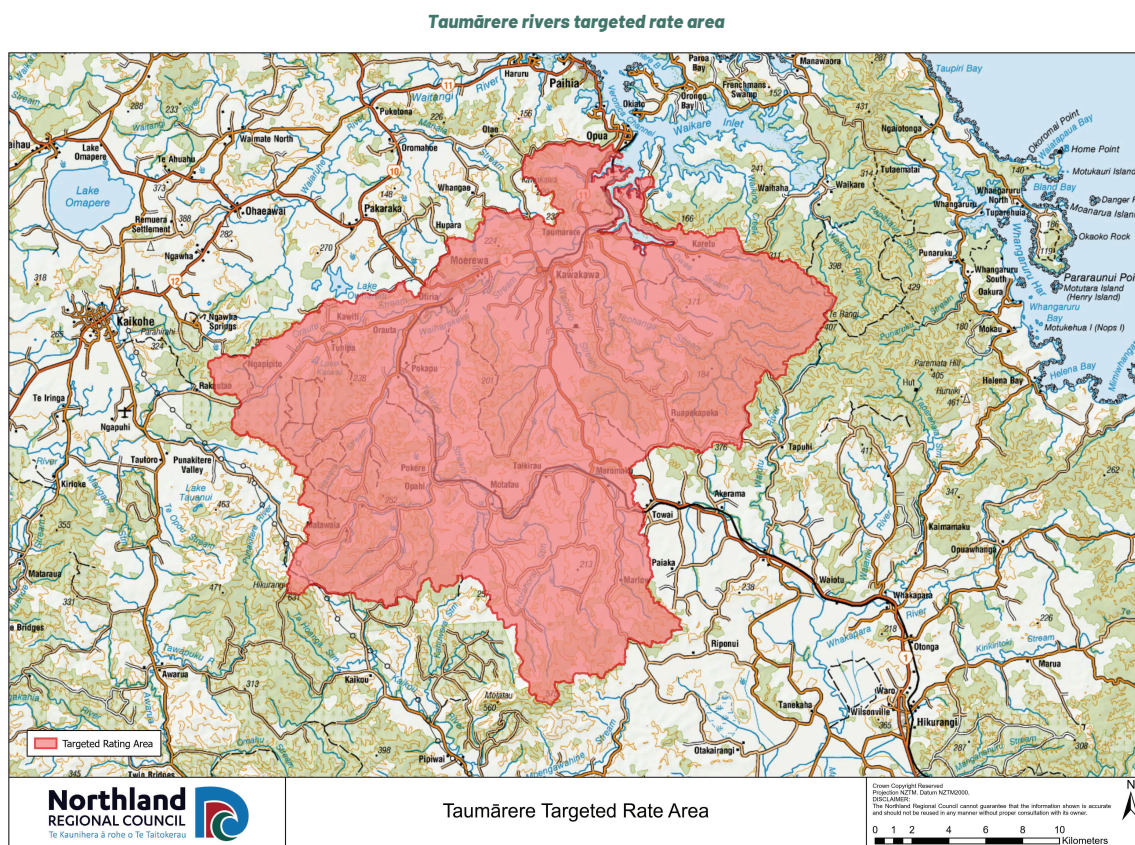
What it funds

This rate funds operational and capital flood scheme works in the Taumārere catchment to reduce flooding at Otiria and Moerewa, and Kawakawa.

How it is set

The Taumārere rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set on a uniform basis in respect of every separately used or inhabited part of a property (SUIP) that is located within the Far North District and within and/or intersects the Taumārere rivers management rate catchment area.

The Taumārere rivers management rate ("Taumārere catchment") rating area is defined as the boundary of the amalgamation of the Freshwater Ecosystems of New Zealand database catchment numbers: 4044, 4059, 4121, 4126, 4149, 4160, 8693, 8695, 8721, 8733, 8753, 8754, 8759, 8765, 8771, 8773, 8776, and 10041, as so many are located in the Far North district. The exclusion to this are those SUIPs that only intersect inside the Taumārere rivers management rate catchment boundary (refer map for catchment boundary) by a maximum of 10m.



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Taumārere rivers management rate is \$113,278 in the 2022/23 financial year. The rate is set at \$67.15 and will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit as defined above.

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Taumārere River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Further rating information

Each of Northland's three district councils is appointed as a collector for Northland Regional Council in terms of section 53 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This means that district councils issue rates assessments and invoices for Northland Regional Council's rates. They also collect the rates.

Northland Regional Council (council) has adopted policies regarding remission of rates and penalties, postponement of rates, and early payment of rates. The council remits rates and penalties, postpones payment of rates, applies charges for postponement of rates, and applies discounts for early payment of rates in accordance with these policies. It also resolves that penalties will be added to unpaid rates. The district councils record these transactions on the rating information database and rates records, which they maintain on behalf of council.

Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit definitions

Northland Regional Council has adopted the same definitions as the Far North and Whangārei district councils to determine a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) as follows:

Far North district SUIP definition

Where rates are calculated on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, the following definitions will apply:

- Any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement.
- Any part or parts of a rating unit that is used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

The following are considered to be separately used parts of a rating unit:

- individual flats or apartments
- separately leased commercial areas that are leased on a rating unit basis
- vacant rating units
- single rating units that contain multiple uses such as a shop with a dwelling, and
- a residential building or part of a residential building that is used, or can be used, as an independent residence. An independent residence is defined as having a separate entrance, separate cooking facilities (e.g. cooking stove, range, kitchen sink, etc) together with living and toilet/bathroom facilities.

The following are not considered to be separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit:

- a residential sleep-out or granny flat that does not meet the definition of an independent residence
- a hotel room with or without kitchen facilities
- a motel room with or without kitchen facilities, and
- individual offices or premises of business partners.

Whangārei district SUIP definition

A separately used or inhabited part is defined as:

- any part of a property (rating unit) that is separately used or occupied, or is intended to be separately used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license, or other agreement
- any part of a rating unit that is separately used, or occupied, or intended to be separately used or occupied by the ratepayer.

Examples include:

- each separate shop or business activity on a rating unit
- each occupied or intended to be occupied dwelling, flat, or additional rentable unit (attached or not attached) on a rating unit
- individually tenanted flats, including retirement units, apartments and town houses (attached or not attached) or multiple dwellings on Māori freehold land on a rating unit

Postponement charges for postponed rates in the Far North district

Pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) 2002 Act, council will charge a postponement fee on all rates that are postponed under any of its postponement policies. The postponement fees are as follows:

- application fee: \$300
- administration fee: \$50 per annum
- financing fee on all postponements: currently set at 3.00% per annum but may vary to match council's average cost of funds.

At council's discretion, all these fees may be added to the total postponement balance.

Postponement charges for postponed rates in the Whangārei district

Pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) 2002 Act, council will charge a postponement fee on some rates postponements, as per its postponement policies. The application form will state the details of this charge.

Equalisation of rates

Until recently, each district in Northland was independently revalued by Quotable Value (over a three-yearly cycle, one district per year). Whangārei district now uses Opteon for its valuations. To ensure that property valuations in the remaining two districts are current, a registered valuer also provides the regional council with "an estimate of projected value" of property values in those districts (as provided for in Section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002).

The council services rate, pest management rate, and the emergency and hazard management rate are set by reference to the projected capital value of each

district. The land and freshwater management rate, and regional economic development rate, are set according to projected land values in each district – for these three rates, remember that if all the districts had the same valuation date, then each district would have the same rate per dollar of actual land value.

Inspection and objection to council's rating information database

The rating information database for each district is available at the relevant district council and Northland Regional Council. The rating information database for each district can also be found on each district council's website. The website addresses are:

www.fndc.govt.nz

www.wdc.govt.nz

www.kaipara.govt.nz

Ratepayers have the right to inspect rating information database records and can object on the grounds set out in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Summary table of rates

The following table illustrates the distribution of the regional rates on the forecast basis for the 2022/23 financial year, with the 2021/22 long term plan regional rates for comparison. The actual and projected apportionment of rates among Northland's districts is as follows, based on the district valuation roll as at 30 June in each year:

District valuation roll

Estimate for 30 June 2022

Table 2.3

	Gross Number	Net Number	Capital Value	Land Value	Equalised	Equalised	Equalised	Equalised
	of RU (Kaipara)	of RU (Kaipara)	(CV)	(LV)	Capital Value	Land Value	Capital Value	Land Value
	or SUIP (others)	or SUIP (others)						
	(gross)	(net)	\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)	(%)	(%)
Far North District	37,327	36,351	20,832,903	10,194,639	29,017,995	14,313,191	34.86%	33.31%
Kaipara District	14,634	14,524	10,861,036	6,039,908	14,005,327	7,908,075	16.82%	18.41%
Whangārei District	46,421	45,073	39,437,762	20,400,298	40,225,797	20,743,990	48.32%	48.28%
Total Valuation - Northland	98,382	95,948	71,131,701	36,634,845	83,249,119	42,965,256	100%	100%

Table 2.4

	Rates 2022/23 (including GST)			Rates 2021/22 (including GST)		
		Total (gross)	Total (net)		Total (gross)	Total (net)
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Targeted Council Services Rate						
Far North (per SUIP)	140.02	5,226,527	5,089,867	111.36	4,136,356	4,006,176
Kaipara (per RU)	169.14	2,475,195	2,456,589	136.32	1,924,021	1,909,843
Whangārei (per SUIP)	158.26	7,346,587	7,133,253	132.69	5,966,671	5,838,493
		15,048,309	14,679,709		12,027,048	11,754,512
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate						
Far North (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0003835	3,909,644	3,878,687	0.0003787	3,804,779	3,782,443
Kaipara (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0003565	2,153,227	2,142,590	0.0003425	2,021,774	2,015,780
Whangārei (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0002780	5,671,283	5,621,215	0.0003795	5,330,103	5,308,367
		11,734,154	11,642,492		11,156,656	11,106,590
Targeted Pest Management Rate						
Far North (per SUIP)	71.77	2,678,959	2,608,911	64.97	2,413,246	2,337,296
Kaipara (per RU)	86.69	1,268,621	1,259,086	79.53	1,122,486	1,114,215
Whangārei (per SUIP)	80.23	3,724,357	3,616,207	76.40	3,435,479	3,361,676
		7,671,937	7,484,204		6,971,211	6,813,187
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate						
Far North (per SUIP)	33.24	1,240,749	1,208,307	31.19	1,158,521	1,122,060
Kaipara (per RU)	33.24	486,434	482,778	31.19	440,216	436,972
Whangārei (per SUIP)	33.24	1,543,034	1,498,227	31.19	1,402,521	1,372,391
		3,270,217	3,189,312		3,001,258	2,931,423
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate						
Far North (per SUIP)	40.15	1,498,679	1,459,493	32.21	1,196,408	1,158,755
Kaipara (per RU)	48.50	709,749	704,414	39.43	556,515	552,414
Whangārei (per SUIP)	44.88	2,083,374	2,022,876	37.88	1,703,350	1,666,758
		4,291,802	4,186,783		3,456,273	3,377,927
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate						

Far North (per SUIP)	16.60	619,628	603,427	16.95	629,591	609,776
Kaipara (per RU)	16.60	242,924	241,098	16.95	239,232	237,470
Whangārei (per SUIP)	16.60	770,589	748,212	16.95	762,190	745,817
		1,633,141	1,592,737		1,631,013	1,593,063

Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate

Far North (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000260	265,061	262,965	0.0000240	241,127	239,269
Kaipara (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000242	146,166	145,446	0.0000217	128,094	127,595
Whangārei (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000188	383,526	380,129	0.0000240	337,082	335,270
		794,753	788,540		706,303	702,134

Targeted Emergency Services Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	11.60	432,993	421,672	11.84	439,784	425,944
Kaipara (per RU)	11.60	169,754	168,478	11.84	167,110	165,878
Whangārei (per SUIP)	11.60	538,484	522,847	11.84	532,409	520,972
		1,141,231	1,112,997		1,139,303	1,112,794

Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate

Rate per SUIP	38.47	1,785,816	1,733,958	23.07	1,037,389	1,015,103
---------------	-------	-----------	-----------	-------	-----------	-----------

Targeted Far North Transport Rate

Far North District	8.79	328,104	319,525	8.88	329,839	319,458
--------------------	------	---------	---------	------	---------	---------

Targeted Awanui River Management Rate

Far North District – Rural		190,286	190,041		191,753	189,592
Far North District – Urban		850,144	838,734		850,705	839,195
		1,040,430	1,028,775		1,042,458	1,028,787

Targeted Kaihū River Management Rate

Kaipara District (Kaihū river area only)		79,869	79,869		79,869	79,869
--	--	--------	--------	--	--------	--------

Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate

Far North (Kāeo only)	54.52	121,860	118,043	54.52	121,860	118,043
-----------------------	-------	---------	---------	-------	---------	---------

Targeted Taumārere Rivers Management Rate

Far North (Otiria-Moerewa/Kawakawa only)	67.15	116,102	113,278	61.13	116,697	113,278
--	-------	---------	---------	-------	---------	---------

Targeted Whangārei Urban Rivers Management Rate				
Whangārei district only	1,163,385	1,142,580	1,152,533	1,142,580

TOTAL RATES	Gross (\$) *	Net (\$) **	Gross (\$) *	Net (\$) **
Far North District	17,478,736	17,112,950	15,630,666	15,261,284
Kaipara District	7,731,939	7,680,348	6,679,317	6,640,036
Whangārei District	25,010,435	24,419,504	21,659,727	21,307,428
	50,221,110	49,212,802	43,969,710	43,208,748

* Amount inclusive of GST

** Amount net of remissions and inclusive of GST

For more details on the different types of rates, see 'Types of rates'.

How much will my rates be?

Presented on the next pages are some example rates for properties in each of Northland's three districts. The tables show the total rates that would apply to different groups of ratepayers under this Annual Plan.

Note that the rates detailed in this plan are worked out using estimated land or capital values (where applicable) – actual rates will be set using district valuation rolls as at 30 June 2022, so they may differ slightly.

Ratepayers in the Far North district

Far North district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit.

Table 2.5

Far North			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003835	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000260	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	86.29	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.85	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Total Regional Rates		414.31	368.01
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,054.63	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		71.50	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Total Regional Rates		1,448.30	1,384.82

Far North district ratepayers in the Awanui River management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Awanui River management rate, classes UA/UF, A, B, C, E and F differentiated by location and area of benefit as defined in the Awanui river flood management scheme.

Table 2.6

Far North District - Awanui Catchment			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003835	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000260	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential & Commercial Urban			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	86.29	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.85	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
<i>Plus Awanui river management rates applicable to:</i>			
- Urban rate class UA (floodplain location)		313.72	311.10
- Urban rate classes UF (higher ground)		56.38	55.54
- Commercial Urban UA		941.16	933.30
Lifestyle Property - 10 hectares			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	450,000	172.58	170.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		11.70	10.80
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
<i>Plus Awanui River Management Rates applicable to:</i>			

- Rural Commercial A & B	711.65	712.61
- Rural Class A & B	245.05	245.61
- Rural Class C	120.75	121.61
- Rural Class E	11.75	12.11
- Rural Class F	19.45	19.81

Farm Property - 100 hectares

Targeted Council Services Rate	140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,054.63
Targeted Pest Management Rate	71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate	33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate	16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	71.50	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate	11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate	8.79	8.88

Plus Awanui River Management Rates applicable to:

- Rural Commercial A & B	7,010.75	7,017.11
- Rural Class A & B	2,344.75	2,347.11
- Rural Class C	1,101.75	1,107.11
- Rural Class E	11.75	12.11
- Rural Class F	88.75	89.11

1. Commercial properties for the Awanui River management rate are subject to the 3:1 commercial differential: on \$313.72 for urban commercial class UA equating to \$941.16; on \$56.38 for urban commercial class UF equating to \$169.14; on \$23.33 per hectare for rural commercial class A/B equating to \$69.99; on \$10.90 per hectare for rural commercial class C equating to \$32.70; and on \$0.77 per hectare for rural commercial class F equating to \$2.31.

The rural rate also includes a single rate of \$11.75 per SUIP to reflect the indirect benefit. Note that commercial and industrial activities in rural zones that have a lower area and land value will be rated less than the illustrated differentials above – refer to rating factors previously set out (and multiply by the differential factor of 3).

Far North district ratepayers in the Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate set on a uniform basis in respect of each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for properties falling within the former Whangaroa ward (rating rolls 100-199).

Table 2.7

Far North - Kāeo-Whangaroa			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003835	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000260	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	86.29	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.85	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate		54.52	54.52
Total Regional Rates		468.83	422.53
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,054.63	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		71.50	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate		54.52	54.52
Total Regional Rates		1,502.82	1,439.36

Far North district ratepayers in the Taumāreke rivers management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Taumāreke rivers management rate set on a uniform basis in respect of each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for properties indicated in the area of benefit as defined in the Taumāreke river flood management scheme.

Table 2.8

Far North - Taumārere			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003835	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000260	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	86.29	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.85	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Targeted Tamarere Rivers Management Rate		67.15	61.13
Total Regional Rates		481.46	429.14
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		140.02	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,054.63	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		71.77	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		40.15	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		71.50	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.79	8.88
Targeted Tamarere Rivers Management Rate		67.15	61.13
Total Regional Rates		1,515.45	1,445.96

Ratepayers in the Kaipara district

Kaipara district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each rating unit; and
9. A targeted Kaihū River management rate, based on land area, and differentiated by location and area of benefit as defined in the Kaihū River management scheme.

Table 2.9

Kaipara Urban / Rural			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003565	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000242	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		169.14	136.32
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	80.21	77.06
Targeted Pest Management Rate		86.69	79.53
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		48.50	39.43
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.45	4.88
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Total Regional Rates		451.43	397.20
Farm Property			

Targeted Council Services Rate		169.14	136.32
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	980.38	941.88
Targeted Pest Management Rate		86.69	79.53
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		48.50	39.43
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		66.55	59.68
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Total Regional Rates		1,412.70	1,316.82

Additional for Properties in the Kaihū River Catchment	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
GST Inclusive	(\$)	Rates	Rates
10 hectares	Class A	231.30	231.30
	Class B	113.90	113.90
	Class F	16.00	16.00
100 hectares	Class A	2,313.00	2,313.00
	Class B	1,139.00	1,139.00
	Class F	160.00	160.00

Ratepayers in the Whangārei district

Whangārei district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June, with an additional charge of \$1.73 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to fund the maintenance of the Hātea Channel;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate, assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Whangārei transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Whangārei urban rivers management rate differentiated by location and category and set as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Table 2.10

Whangārei Urban / Rural / Other			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0002780	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000188	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential Property (non CBD)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	62.55	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.23	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07

Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Total Regional Rates		450.06	420.81

Residential Property (in CBD area)

Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	62.55	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.23	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Residential		172.08	177.56
Total Regional Rates		622.14	598.37

Residential Property (in stormwater catchment area)

Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	62.55	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.23	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - General Catchment		42.13	42.22
Total Regional Rates		492.19	463.03

Farm Property

Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	764.50	1,043.62
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19

Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		51.70	66.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Total Regional Rates		1,199.48	1,439.65

Commercial Property (non CBD)

Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,000,000	556.00	759.00
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		37.60	48.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Total Regional Rates		976.88	1,137.02

Commercial Property (in CBD area)

Targeted Council Services Rate		158.26	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,000,000	556.00	759.00
Targeted Pest Management Rate		80.23	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.24	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		44.88	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.60	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		37.60	48.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.47	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.60	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Commercial		351.22	349.49
Total Regional Rates		1,328.10	1,486.51

Ngā take tahua pūtea

Financials

Prospective financial statements

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
REVENUE			
37,574	Rates	42,795	42,756
4,446	Fees and Charges	4,310	4,632
14,333	Subsidies and Grants	15,559	14,185
161	Interest Revenue	167	161
6,210	Other Revenue	6,744	7,099
9,155	Other Gains	4,601	4,452
71,879	TOTAL REVENUE	74,176	73,285
EXPENSES			
22,620	Personnel Costs	26,527	24,033
1,986	Depreciation and Amortisation Expense	2,385	2,270
747	Finance Costs	1,102	1,072
-	Other Losses	-	-
41,549	Other Expenditure on Activities	39,808	41,131
66,902	TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	69,822	68,506
4,977	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) BEFORE TAX	4,354	4,779
-	INCOME TAX CREDIT/(EXPENSE)	-	-
4,977	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	4,354	4,779
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) ATTRIBUTABLE TO:			
4,977	Northland Regional Council	4,354	4,779
	Non-Controlling Interest		
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE			
<i>Items that will be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)</i>			
-	Financial Assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-

<i>Items that will not be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)</i>			
-	Gains/(loss) on Property Revaluations	-	-
-	Gains/(loss) on Infrastructure Asset revaluations	-	-
-	TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE	-	-
4,977	TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE FOR THE YEAR	4,354	4,779

Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 states that a local authority must set revenues at a level sufficient to meet that year's operating costs. Exceptions are permitted under s100(2).

The table below demonstrates the calculations used to determine a balanced budget. Any result zero or greater demonstrates a balanced budget that meets s100(1).

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
4,977	GAAP surplus / (deficit) as above	4,354	4,779
(15,098)	Transfers to Reserves	(13,587)	(12,770)
10,233	Transfers from Reserves	9,260	8,154
111	Balanced budget surplus / (deficit)	27	163

Prospective statement of financial position

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
831	Cash and Cash Equivalents	873	896
14,441	Other Financial Assets	16,043	8,826
7,902	Receivables	7,417	7,679
203	Inventory	271	203
715	Assets Held for Sale	715	715
24,092	Total Current Assets	25,319	18,320
Non Current Assets			
-	Receivables	-	-
68,174	Other Financial Assets	61,683	72,660
47,433	Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment	68,019	63,095
50,944	Investment Property	75,171	52,800
869	Intangible Assets	830	994
3,157	Forestry Assets	3,703	3,157
7,828	Investment in Subsidiaries (excl council controlled organisations) and Joint Venture company	7,828	7,828
634	Investment in Council Controlled Organisations	738	786
179,038	Total Non Current Assets	217,972	201,319
203,130	TOTAL ASSETS	243,291	219,639

LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities			
7,333	Payables	7,385	7,383
2,358	Employee Entitlements	2,588	2,441
9,691	Total Current Liabilities	9,973	9,824
Non Current Liabilities			
610	Payables and Deferred Revenue	610	610
21,028	Borrowings and Other Financial Liabilities	31,554	32,624
20	Employee Entitlements	21	21
21,658	Total Non Current Liabilities	32,185	33,255
31,349	TOTAL LIABILITIES	42,158	43,079
171,781	NET ASSETS	201,133	176,560
EQUITY			
114,725	Accumulated Funds	149,673	129,952
3,973	Revaluation Reserves	3,973	3,973
53,083	Other Reserves	47,487	42,636
171,781	Total Equity	201,133	176,560
-	Non-controlling interests in subsidiary companies	-	-
171,781	TOTAL EQUITY	201,133	176,560

Prospective statement of changes in equity

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
166,805	BALANCE at 1 July	196,779	171,781
4,977	Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	4,354	4,779
171,781	BALANCE at 30 June	201,133	176,560
Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Attributable to:			
4,977	Northland Regional Council	4,354	4,779
-	Non-controlling interests	-	-
171,781	TOTAL at 30 June	201,133	176,560

Prospective statement of cashflows

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	to LTP
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
Cash Flows from Operating Activities				
37,094	Receipts from rates revenue	42,252	42,203	49
9,513	Receipts from customers	9,102	9,367	(265)
15,659	Subsidies and grants received	17,429	16,074	1,355
3,703	GST received	4,476	5,423	(947)
161	Interest received	167	161	6
3,100	Other revenue received	3,542	3,708	(166)
(70,214)	Staff and suppliers	(72,966)	(72,247)	(719)
(2,722)	Other payments - operating	(4,272)	(564)	(3,708)
(747)	Interest paid	(1,102)	(1,072)	(30)
(4,453)	Net Cash Provided(or Used)in Operating Activities	(1,372)	3,053	(4,425)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities				
15,220	Sale of Investment Property	0	0	0
17,469	Other receipts - sale of investments	17,397	9,006	8,391
(17,953)	Purchase of Investment	(3,776)	(3,678)	(98)
(18,087)	Purchase of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	(28,861)	(19,912)	(8,949)
(3,351)	Net Cash Provided(or Used)in Investing Activities	(15,240)	(14,584)	(656)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities				
5,533	Other receipts - financing	13,596	11,596	2,000
0	Other payments - financing	0	0	0
5,533	Net Cash Provided(or Used)in Financing Activities	13,596	11,596	2,000
(2,271)	Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash & Cash Equivalents	(3,016)	65	(3,081)
3,102	Cash and Cash Equivalents at beginning of period	3,889	831	3,058
831	Cash and Cash Equivalents at end of period	873	896	(23)

Schedule of reserves

Table 2.11

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
Land Management Reserve			
108	Opening Balance as at 1 July	232	-
(108)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(155)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	77	-
Awanui River Reserve			
(637)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(143)	(507)
130	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	122	127
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(507)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(21)	(380)
Kaihu River Reserve			
29	Opening Balance as at 1 July	48	29
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(1)	(1)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
29	Closing Balance as at 30 June	47	28
Kao Whangaroa Rivers Reserve			
125	Opening Balance as at 1 July	213	122
(3)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	9	(7)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
122	Closing Balance as at 30 June	222	115

Whangarei Urban River Reserve			
(8,152)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(7,634)	(7,654)
498	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	513	510
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(7,654)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(7,121)	(7,144)
Kerikeri Waipapa Rivers Reserve			
239	Opening Balance as at 1 July	44	195
(44)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(44)	(44)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
195	Closing Balance as at 30 June	-	151
Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(3,577)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(1,686)	(4,830)
3,232	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	4,038	4,037
(4,486)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(6,095)	(6,095)
(4,831)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(3,743)	(6,888)
Whangarei Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
20	Opening Balance as at 1 July	8	19
36	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	37	37
(75)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(15)	(15)
(19)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	30	3
Awanui Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(412)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(597)	(779)
922	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	1,054	1,033
(1,289)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,547)	(1,547)
(779)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(1,090)	(1,293)

Taumārere Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(29)	(29)
421	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	551	551
(450)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,050)	(1,050)
(29)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(528)	(528)
Kaeo Whangaroa Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(69)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(56)	(163)
14	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	14	14
(108)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(163)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(42)	(149)
Regional Sporting Facilities Reserve			
	Opening Balance as at 1 July	942	-
	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(65)	-
	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
	Closing Balance as at 30 June	877	-
Property Reinvestment Fund Reserve			
25,333	Opening Balance as at 1 July	40,457	32,820
577	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	622	442
6,910	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer) **	(10,605)	(1,856)
32,820	Closing Balance as at 30 June	30,474	31,406
Regional Projects Reserve			
15,804	Opening Balance as at 1 July	16,278	16,034
230	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	148	230
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
16,034	Closing Balance as at 30 June	16,426	16,264

Equalisation fund Reserve			
1,476	Opening Balance as at 1 July	1,512	1,378
(98)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(279)	(308)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
1,378	Closing Balance as at 30 June	1,233	1,070
Hatea River Reserve			
109	Opening Balance as at 1 July	42	50
(59)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(36)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
50	Closing Balance as at 30 June	6	50
Investment and Growth Reserve			
1,122	Opening Balance as at 1 July	3	2
(1,120)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	7	7
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
2	Closing Balance as at 30 June	10	9
Whangarei Transport reserve			
(40)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(123)	(37)
3	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	78	3
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(37)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(45)	(34)
Far North Bus reserve			
217	Opening Balance as at 1 July	334	213
(4)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	16	(4)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
213	Closing Balance as at 30 June	350	209

Economic Development Reserve			
17,030	Opening Balance as at 1 July	17,611	17,433
403	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	199	234
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
17,433	Closing Balance as at 30 June	17,810	17,667
Operational Reserve			
2,259	Opening Balance as at 1 July	2,005	2,259
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	-	100
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
2,259	Closing Balance as at 30 June	2,005	2,359
Kaipara Moana Remediation Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(440)	(440)
(440)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(450)	(261)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(440)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(890)	(701)
Enterprise System Reserve			
1,554	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(163)	(3,162)
(4,716)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(2,426)	(2,426)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(3,162)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(2,589)	(5,588)
CDEM Joint Emergency Centre Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	-	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	389	297
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(4,500)	(4,500)
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(4,111)	(4,203)

Emergency Services reserve			
125	Opening Balance as at 1 July	114	169
44	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(44)	43
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
169	Closing Balance as at 30 June	70	212
Vessel Replacement Reserve			
	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(300)	-
	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	30	-
	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,700)	-
	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(1,970)	-
53,083	Total special reserves closing balance as at 30 June 2023	47,487	42,636

** Note re Property Reinvestment Reserve: Due to the growing volatility in investment markets council is seeking to de-risk its investment portfolio by accelerating investment into property assets. This has no impact on rates but results in larger than planned capital expenditure movements.

Equity represents the total value of the council and its assets and is measured by the difference between total assets and liabilities. Public equity is disaggregated and classed into a number of reserves to enable clearer identification of the specified uses of accumulated surpluses.

The components of equity are:

- retained earnings
- council-created reserves
- asset revaluation reserves.

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves can be used to account for revenue and expenditure collected or incurred in relation to specific work programmes. Where the council sets and collects a targeted rate for a specific purpose, the funds can only be applied to that purpose; keeping track of surpluses and deficits of those work programmes in a reserve ensures the council is accountable and transparent.

Where reserves carry a deficit balance, they are deemed to have undertaken internal borrowing from the council's consolidated funds. Conversely, where the reserves carry a surplus, they are deemed to have loaned money to the council's consolidated funds.

About council's reserves

Information about the council's reserve funds held for a specific purpose is provided in the following table:

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
River and flood infrastructure	<p>The Awanui, Kaihū, Kāeo-Whangaroa, Kerikeri-Waipapa, Whangārei urban and Taumāre river reserves and flood infrastructure reserves represent accumulated targeted river management rates and targeted flood infrastructure rates collected and unspent in any given year to cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any future funding shortfalls relating to the maintenance and operation of existing river flood management schemes (river reserves) any future funding shortfalls relating to the development, maintenance and operation of new flood infrastructure schemes (flood infrastructure reserves). <p>This keeps the surpluses/deficits in the appropriate activity separate from other activities. Any deficit balance in these reserves will be restored to a positive balance from future targeted river management and flood infrastructure rates collected from the ratepayers within the area of benefit identified in the respective flood management plans.</p>	River management
Property reinvestment fund reserve	This reserve was established to represent the proceeds of commercial property sales and acquisitions, and includes the proceeds of a special dividend (capital) payment made by Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited. The reserve represents general funds invested in council's long-term and short-term investment funds that are set aside to be reinvested in income-producing assets, pending the identification of approved property investments.	Economic development
Regional project reserve	This reserve was established to represent funds invested in council's long-term investment fund, and earmarked for approved infrastructure and economic development investments, with a view to stabilising the impact of large, irregular infrastructure projects on council's income and capital requirements. This reserve helps manage and spread the costs of approved infrastructure and economic development investments projects, and is also intended to provide more flexibility around when such large, capital-intensive projects can commence. The income from the reserve represents funds available for operational spend for other activities where needed.	All
Forestry Equalisation fund reserve	This reserve was created to represent accumulated surplus forestry income (after accounting for the cost of any forestry maintenance) arising in any year. These reserved funds are intended to provide future funding for any council activity, with a view to smoothing future rating increases. It is further intended that these reserved funds be used to fund the self-insurance of forestry infrastructure and the cost of forestry operations in non-harvesting years. This reserve is to be maintained at a balance of no less than \$250,000.	All
Hātea River maintenance reserve	<p>This reserve was created to represent a component of the council services rate specifically levied across the Whangārei constituency, which is set aside to ensure funding is in reserve and immediately available if dredging of the Hātea river is required. The funds may be applied to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ongoing maintenance and dredging 	Harbour safety and navigation

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> disposal of dredged spoil material providing an annual hydrographic survey of the river. <p>The reserve is to be maintained at a targeted fund of up to \$400,000.</p>	
Investment and growth reserve	This reserve was created to represent the investment income set aside and held in reserve to fund activities and projects that contribute towards economic wellbeing, in accordance with set criteria.	Economic development
Whangārei and Far North transport reserves	The Whangārei transport reserve and the Far North transport reserve represent accumulated targeted Whangārei transport and Far North transport rates collected and unspent in any given year, to cover any future funding shortfalls of their respective transport services. Any deficit balance in these reserves will be restored from future targeted rates collected from ratepayers in the Whangārei district (Whangārei transport rates) and Far North district (Far North transport rates).	Transport
Emergency services reserve	This reserve represents any accumulated targeted emergency services rates collected and unspent in any given year, and held in reserve to cover any future funding shortfalls of emergency services funding.	Community representation and engagement
Approved carry forwards reserve	Approved carry-forwards are amounts approved to be carried forward from one financial year to the next, to enable specific work programmes to be completed. All carry-forwards are approved by way of council resolution.	All
Economic development reserve	This economic development reserve was established to represent funds held in council's long-term investment fund that are reserved to support Northland's economic development activities, including investment in community infrastructure.	Economic development
Regional sporting facilities reserve	This reserve represents accumulated targeted regional sporting facilities rates collected and unspent in any given year, and held in reserve to contribute to any future funding shortfalls of regional sporting facilities funding. The balance of these reserved funds will initially be utilised to fund a grant to the Te Hiku Sports Hub, which was originally planned to occur in May 2020 but was deferred due to Covid-19.	Economic development
Operational reserve	This reserve was established to represent the term deposits held to ensure the stability of work programmes, employment and council's ongoing, day-to-day operations, by ensuring the portion of annual operating costs that is intended to be funded from gains derived from council's managed funds is in reserve. This will cover any unanticipated loss in council funding arising from adverse economic conditions or volatility in financial markets.	All
Capital subsidy reserve	This reserve represents capital subsidies received from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency that will be used to offset the future costs associated with the Regional Integrated Ticketing Information System.	Transport

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
Kaipara moana remediation reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the required contribution to the Kaipara Moana Remediation program. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	Kaipara Moana Remediation Program
Enterprise system reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the enterprise system. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	Enterprise System
CDEM joint emergency centre reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the CDEM joint emergency centre. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	CDEM Joint Emergency Centre
Vessel replacement reserve	This reserve represents the balance of the borrowing remaining on the replacement vessel for the Waikare, which will be funded from future rates. In addition this reserve will hold rate collected over the life of the vessel to fund the next replacement vessel. any accumulated rate to fund the next vessel.	Harbour safety and navigation

All reserves displaying a deficit balance at 1 July 2022 have an associated targeted rate that will generate income over a certain time period in order to return the reserve to a credit balance.

Financial prudence

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

Table 2.12

		Target	Annual Plan 2022/23
Affordability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
Rates Benchmark*	i) Total Rates as % of Total Revenue	< 75%	58%
	ii) Total Average Rates Increase as %	< 15%	14.4%
Debt Benchmark	Net Debt as % of Total Revenue	< 175%	-51%
<i>Indicator</i>			
Rates Indicator**			\$ 512.92
Sustainability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
a) Balanced budget benchmark		> 1	1.06
b) Essential services benchmark****		> 1	37.15
c) Net Interest as % of Revenue		< 10%	1.3%
d) Liquidity		> 110%	305%
Predictability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
Operations control benchmark***** (result to be published in the annual report)			N/A
Rates income complies with the limits set in the councils financial strategy*			
Rates Revenue per rating unit/SUIP**			



P 0800 002 004 W nrc.govt.nz E info@nrc.govt.nz

Northland 
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

TITLE: Adoption of User Fees and Charges 2022/23 | Kaupapa Here a Utu

From: Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 22
Group Manager/s: June 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This report presents council's user fees and charges, and associated policy, contained within the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 schedule for setting and adoption by council.

This schedule underwent a period of public consultation concurrently with the Annual Plan 2022/23.

Recommendations

1. That the report 'Adoption of User Fees and Charges 2022/23 | Kaupapa Here a Utu' by Policy Specialist and dated 11 May 2022, be received.
2. That council sets and adopts the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 included as Attachment 1 pertaining to this item of the 28 June 2022 council agenda.
3. That council authorises Group Manager – Corporate Excellence to make any necessary minor drafting, typographical, rounding, or presentation corrections to the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 prior to final publication of the document.

Options

Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) sets out the process by which a local authority may prescribe fees and charges in respect of any matter provided for, either under a bylaw or under any other enactment if the enactment does not authorise the local authority to charge a fee. Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 authorises local authorities to fix charges and specifies that such charges must be fixed in the manner set out by section 150 of the LGA.

Council has completed a review of fees and charges and followed the relevant process for consultation required under sections 82 and 83 of the LGA.

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Set and adopt the User Fees and Charges 2022/23	Policy, fees and charges can be updated for the 2022/23 financial year	None
2	Do not set and adopt the User Fees and Charges 2022/23	None	Fees and charges will not be updated for the 2022/23 financial year, resulting in inaccurate costs, and the inability of council to recover the costs of activities

The staff's recommended option is option 1, to set and adopt the User Fees and Charges 2022/2023.

Considerations

1. Community views

The views of the community on the changes to the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 were obtained during a period of consultation in accordance with sections 82 and 83 of the LGA. Community views have been provided to council by way of links to full submissions and a summary of submissions report.

Council has considered the proposals included in the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 by way of a deliberations meeting held on 24 May 2022 that centred upon the public feedback received.

2. Māori impact statement

While there were no proposals in the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 that were considered to have significant and specific impacts on Māori over and above those of the general public, the process of consultation included engagement with Māori. This occurred by way of a letter circulated via electronic direct mail to all iwi and hapū groups on council's database.

3. Financial implications

The User Fees and Charges 2022/23 sets out the fees and charges for the 2022/23 financial year, which make up a portion of council's income sources. An estimation of the income received from these fees and charges, that contributes to budgeted income for the 2022/23 financial year, is reflected in the financial statements set out in council's Annual Plan 2022/23.

4. Significance and engagement

Section 76AA of the LGA directs that council must adopt a policy setting out how significance will be determined and the level of engagement that will be triggered. This policy assists council in determining how to achieve compliance with the LGA requirements in relation to decisions.

Consultation on the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 has been completed, achieving compliance with council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

5. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The decision to confirm and adopt the User Fees and Charges 2022/23 is in accordance with section 150 of the LGA and is consistent with the policy and legislative requirements of the various pieces of legislation that council sets charges under. These are detailed in sections 2.1 – 2.6 of the User Fees and Charges 2022/23, and in addition to the LGA include the Resource Management Act, Northland Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw, Maritime Transport Act, the Biosecurity Act, and the Building Act.

Background/Tuhinga

The User Fees and Charges 2022/23 schedule contains the fees and charges that council is authorised to set under the various pieces of legislation that it works under. These are reviewed annually and have been done so, and consulted on, in conjunction with the process of developing the Annual Plan 2022/23.


All applicable fees and charges in the schedule have been adjusted for inflation with a rate of 2.4% applied as set by BERL.

In addition to the inflationary increase, the Pilotage and Shipping Navigation and Safety Services Fees have also been increased. Further minor amendments were made for clarity, including the

removal of a note under tables 3.6.2 and 3.6.4 relating to the number of offices attending a site visit, which was the result of feedback received during consultation and subsequent council deliberation.

Vehicle rates (section 3.9.5) have also been updated in line with that set by IRD.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: User Fees and Charges 2022/23 [↓](#) 



User Fees and Charges 2022/23

Kaupapa Here a Utu 2022/23

Contents

Ihirangi

Introduction	4
1 General principles and policies	6
1.1 Principles	6
1.2 General policies	8
1.3 Policy on remission of charges	9
2 Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions	12
2.1 Provision of information and technical advice	12
2.2 Resource Management Act 1991	14
2.3 Local Government Act 2002 (land and resources)	21
2.4 Maritime activities	23
2.5 Building Act 2004	24
2.6 Biosecurity Act 1993	26
3 Schedules of fees and charges	30
3.1 Local government official information	30
3.2 Staff charge rates	31
3.3 Application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan	35
3.4 Building Act 2004	36
3.5 Annual charges	38
3.6 Inspection and monitoring charges	47
3.7 Maritime activities	49
3.8 Biosecurity	53
3.9 Miscellaneous management charges - plant and equipment charges	54

Introduction



The user fees and charges schedule is reviewed annually. Fees and charges that require formal adoption under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 may be consulted on in conjunction with a long term or an annual plan. The fees set out in this schedule will come into effect on 1 July 2022 and will continue until superseded. A copy of this user fees and charges schedule will also be published on council's website.

Councils are permitted to collect fees from private users of public resources, and to recover all or a portion of the costs for a range of services it performs in relation to those resources.

The law acknowledges that some of the costs associated with administering the private use of public resources have a community benefit, and should therefore be met from the general rate. For example, the Northland Regional Council (the council) grants resource consents that allow organisations and individuals the private benefit to use public resources such as air, water or the coast. Where the benefits associated with consents are solely to applicants, they pay the associated costs in full. Where the benefits accrue more widely – such as in the case of environmental monitoring – then a portion of the associated costs is met through rates.

This document sets out the policies, fees and charges that are collected by the council from private beneficiaries for a range of services it performs.

The fees and charges set out in this document are consistent with the council's revenue and financing policy, which sets out the funding and cost recovery targets for each council activity.

This document is divided into three sections:

- Part One: General principles and policies
- Part Two: Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions
- Part Three: Schedule of fees and charges

General principles and policies



1.1 Principles

1.1.1 Charges must be lawful

The council can only levy charges which are allowed by legislation. Section 13 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 enables the council to charge for providing information sought under the provisions of the Act or the Official Information Act 1982.

Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991(RMA) enables the council to fix charges for its various functions (refer to Section 2.2).

Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 enables the council to fix charges payable under its bylaws (namely the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2017) and charges for the provision of goods, services, or amenities in accordance with its powers and duties, e.g. recovering costs of responding to environmental incidents, and inspecting dairy farms operating under permitted activity rules for discharges to land.

Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to fix reasonable charges for its activities/services relating to "Tier 1 sites".

Section 243 of the Building Act 2004 enables the council to impose fees or charges for performing functions and services under the Act. It also allows the council to recover its costs from a dam owner should we need to carry out building work in respect of a dangerous dam.

Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 enables the council to recover its costs of administering this Act and performing the functions, powers, and duties provided for in this Act by such methods it believes on reasonable grounds to be the most suitable and equitable in the circumstances.

1.1.2 Charges must be reasonable

The sole purpose of a charge is to recover the reasonable costs incurred by the council in respect of the activity to which the charge relates. Actual and reasonable costs will be recovered from resource users and consent holders where the use of a resource directly incurs costs to the council. A contribution from the general rate meets a share of the cost where the community benefits from the council performing its role, for example, environmental monitoring. For more information about how the council funds its activities from its various funding sources, please refer to its revenue and financing policy.

Some charges imposed on consent holders are based on the full costs of the council's administration and monitoring of their consents, plus a share of the costs of its state of the environment monitoring activities that relate to the resource used by those consent holders.

1.1.3 Charges must be fair

Charges must be fair and relate to resource users' activities. The council can only charge resource users to the extent that their actions have contributed to the need for the council's work.

The council must also consider the benefits to the community and to resource users when setting a charge. It would be inequitable to charge resource users for work done in the interests of the regional community and vice versa. We take this into account when setting the proportion of charges we wish to recover for state of the environment and/or compliance monitoring from an individual resource user.

Wherever possible, the council will look for opportunities to streamline and improve processes to ensure that consent processing and compliance monitoring functions continue to be cost effective and efficient.

1.1.4 Charges must be uniformly applied

Charges will not vary greatly within classes of activities and within the context of the scale of the activity, except where environmental incidents and non-compliance with consent conditions incur additional supervision costs.

1.1.5 Charges must be simple to understand

Charges should be clear and easy to understand, and their administration and collection should be simple and cost effective.

1.1.6 Charges must be transparent

Charges should be calculated in a way that is clear, logical and justifiable. The work of the council for which costs are to be recovered should be identifiable.

1.1.7 Charges must be predictable and certain

Consent applicants and resource users are entitled to certainty about the cost of their dealings with the council. The manner in which charges are set should enable customers to evaluate the extent of their liability.

Resource users need to know the cost of obtaining and maintaining a consent in order to manage their business and to plan for future growth and development. Charges should not change unnecessarily; any charges must be transparent and fully justified.

1.1.8 The council must act responsibly

The council should implement its user fees and charges schedule in a responsible manner. Where there are significant changes in charges, the council should provide advance warning and give consent holders the opportunity to make adjustments.

1.1.9 Resource use

The charges in this document support preferred resource use practises which as a consequence require less work to be undertaken by the council.

1.2 General policies

1.2.1 Time periods

The policies, formulae and charges set out in this document apply each year from 1 July to the following 30 June, or until replaced by new charges adopted during the annual plan or long term plan as prescribed by the Local Government Act 2002.

1.2.2 Goods and Services Tax

The charges and formulae outlined in this document are *exclusive* of GST, except where noted otherwise.

1.2.3 Debtors

All debtors' accounts will be administered in accordance with this policy and outstanding debts will be pursued until recovered.

1.2.4 A minimum annual charge

A minimum annual charge as set out in Section 3.5.1 will apply to most consents/permits. The exception to this is bore permits, sewage discharge permits for individual dwellings, and new consents granted after 1 March each year – for these permits the minimum annual charge will be waived for the remainder of that financial year.

1.3 Policy on remission of charges

1.3.1

In general, all fees and charges set out in this document are to be met by the person who has invoked the service or activity that the fee or charge relates to (for example, the consent applicant in the case of consent processing services or the consent holder in the case of consent administration, monitoring and supervision services).

1.3.2

Where a person seeks to have any fee or charge set out in this document remitted that person may make an application in writing to the Northland Regional Council for the remission of the charge setting out in detail the applicant's case which may include financial hardship, community benefit or environmental benefit.

1.3.3

Where the application/consent relates to a structure, the remission of any charge will only be considered if that structure is available at no charge for public use.

1.3.4

Existing waivers or remissions issued for charges may be subject to review, as this policy may be reviewed.

1.3.5

Decisions on applications for waivers or remissions shall be made by the relevant group manager, who may remit a charge in part or full, or decline the application. No further consideration of the application will be undertaken following issue of the final decision, except in relation to an objection against additional charges under section 357B of the Act (see section 1.3.7 below).

1.3.6

Subject to the terms of each particular remission, any remission of standard charges shall be reviewed every three years from the date of issue.

1.3.7

The council can fix charges for recovering costs for consent processing, administration, monitoring and supervision services under section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The council can also require the person liable for such a charge to pay an additional charge, where the fixed charge is inadequate to recover its reasonable costs in respect to the service concerned (s36(5) RMA). The person receiving the additional charge has the right to object to the charge under section 357B of the Act and subsequently appeal to the Environment Court against the decision on the objection. Decisions on objections not resolved at staff level will be made by independent commissioners. The council also has the absolute discretion to remit the whole or any part of a charge made under section 36 (s36AAB(1) RMA).

Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions

2.1 Provision of information and technical advice

The council recognises that it has a significant advisory and information role. The council has the right, under legislation, to recover the costs of providing certain information.

2.1.1 Information provided under the RMA – consents, hearings etc.

Pursuant to the Local Government Act, and sections 36(1)(e) and (f) of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for the provision of information as follows:

2.1.1.1 Reasonable charges will be made to cover the costs of making information and documents available, for the provision of technical advice and consultancy services. These costs will include:

1. Staff costs related to making the information available – i.e., officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs (refer Section 3.2);
2. Any additional costs incurred, for example, photocopying, printing binding; and computer processing costs – refer to Section 3.9.10.
3. Where an inquiry requires less than one hour of staff time, no staff costs will be charged. Additional costs of less than \$25.00 will not be charged.

2.1.1.2 Consistency, distance, location – all time after the first hour and any disbursements involved in providing information that confers a private benefit on the recipient(s) shall be recovered by way of invoicing the cost in line with the policy set out above. This policy is consistent with that applied in local government, except when information is requested under the Local Government Official Information Act (refer to Section 2.1.2).

There is no concession for time or distance travelled by the council's officers to provide technical information. No such concession is provided by other technical consultants.

Information given by telephone is to be treated exactly the same as information provided at an interview.

2.1.1.3 Advise the cost in advance – officers must warn the person seeking information in advance, that a cost will be incurred after the first hour, and the estimated cost per hour to be charged. This process allows the applicant to weigh the value of his/her requirements, and will effectively control the level of information sought and deflect frivolous requests.

The provision of information should be charged separately from the cost of processing any future resource application.

2.1.1.4 Community and environmental groups – where an organisation clearly gains no economic or private benefit for its members from the information sought, then the free time available is also one hour, and will be treated on the same basis as requests under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (refer to Section 2.1.2) unless a regulation or plan provides otherwise. Additional time and disbursements may be charged for, as a reasonable control mechanism, to avoid frivolous or indulgent requests at the ratepayers' cost. These requests should be referred to at least a group manager for a decision on charging.

2.1.1.5 Educational information and materials, and consent holders – when council officers are involved in Resource Management Act workshops or public promotions aimed at increasing the public's awareness of the Resource Management Act consent procedures, the council's environmental role, liaison on planning issues, etc., there is a benefit to the greater community as well as the people attending. Information provided in this context clearly falls within the educational role of the council and is not charged for.

2.1.1.6 Consent holders – all consent holders are entitled to information arising from the monitoring of their consents, including district councils and other corporate bodies.

Other information sought by district councils is to be assessed on individual merit, and referred to the group manager for a decision.

2.1.2 Information provided under the Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act

The Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act enables the public to have access to official information held by local authorities because this is good for accountability and effective participation. However, official information and deliberations are protected to the extent that this is consistent with public interest and personal privacy. More information about the Act, including how to make a request for information and why it may be declined, is on the Office of the Ombudsman's [website](#).

Section 13 of the Act provides for the recovery of the cost of making information available under the Official Information Act. However, there are some exceptions to this, e.g. the council cannot charge the Inland Revenue Department for its information requests. The current charges are set out in Section 3.1 of this user fees and charges schedule.

Note: under Section 13(1) of the official information act the council has 20 working days to make a decision (and communicate it to the requestor) on whether we are granting or withholding the information, including how the information will be provided and for what cost. We will also tell the requester that they have the right to seek a review by an Ombudsman of the estimated charge. If the charge is substantial the requester may refine the scope of their request to reduce the charge. We may request a minimum estimated initial fee to be paid under the Official Information Act and the 2002 Charging Guidelines issued by the Secretary for Justice. We will recover the actual costs involved in producing and supplying information of commercial value. In stating our fee schedule we reserve discretion to waive a fee if the circumstances of the request suggest this is appropriate, for example in the public interest or in cases of hardship.

2.2 Resource Management Act 1991

2.2.1 Introduction

Under Section 36(1) of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for costs associated with the following:

1. Processing resource consent applications, including requests made by applicants or submitters under Section 100A of the Act,
2. Reviews of consent conditions,
3. Processing applications for certificates of compliance and existing use certificates,
4. The administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents,
5. Carrying out state of the environment monitoring,
6. Applications for the preparation of, or changes to, regional plans or policy statements, and
7. For providing information in respect of plans and resource consents and the supply of documents (also refer to Section 2.1.1).

2.2.2 Performance of action pertaining to charges

With regard to all application fees and amounts fixed under Section 36(1) of the RMA, the council need not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid in full [RMA, Section 36AAB(2)] except if section 36(1)(ab)(ii), 36(ad)(ii) or 36(cb)(iv) apply.

2.2.3 Applications for resource consents, reviews of consent conditions, certificates of compliance and existing use certificates

2.2.3.1 Applicants will be charged for the reasonable costs, including disbursements, of receiving and processing applications for resource consents, reviews of resource consent conditions under Sections 127 and 128 of the RMA or Sections 10, 20, 21 and 53 of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004, certificates of compliance and existing use certificates. These costs include:

a. Minimum estimated initial fee on application as set out in Section 3.2.1 and Staff Charge Rates (which are rates derived from actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs) charged at the relevant hourly rate as set out in in Section 3.2. These are minimum charges for resource consent applications and are charges 'fixed' under Section 36(1) of the RMA (they are therefore not subject to objection rights). All consent processing costs which exceed the minimum estimated initial fee are considered to be additional charges pursuant to Section 36(5) of the RMA and these may be progressively charged on a monthly basis or invoiced at the end of the consenting process. Prior to consideration of the application, the Chief Executive Officer is authorised to require an additional minimum estimated initial fee of up to \$20,000 for complex applications.

b. Hearings – the costs of pre-hearing meetings and hearings will be charged to the applicant. The costs of councillors who are members of hearing committees (panel) will be recovered as determined by the Remuneration Authority. Staff costs and hearing panel members' fees or the reasonable costs of independent (non-councillor) commissioners at formal hearings will be charged.

Charges relating to joint hearings will be apportioned by the authorities involved, according to which authority has the primary role of organising the hearing.

Where a hearings panel has directed that expert evidence is pre-circulated then all persons who are producing such evidence shall be responsible for providing the prescribed number of copies of such evidence to the council. In the event that the council needs to prepare copies of such evidence the person producing the evidence will be charged for the copying.

Submitters that request that independent hearing commissioners under Section 100a of the RMA will also be charged a portion of the cost of those hearing commissioners in accordance with Section 36(1)(ab).

c. *External costs* disbursements will also be charged; for example, advertising, legal and consulting advice, laboratory testing, hearing venues and incidental costs.

d. *Withdrawn applications* are subject to the minimum fees set out in Section 2.2.7.4, Section 3.2.1 or Section 3.4 as appropriate, or the actual costs of the work completed to the date of withdrawal (whichever is greater).

2.2.3.2 *The final costs of processing each resource consent application* will be based on reasonable costs and will include the charging of staff time at the rates set out in Section 3.2 and disbursements. In the event that consultants are used to assist the council in processing resource consent applications, the actual costs of the consultants will be used in calculating the final costs.

2.2.3.3 *Where an application is for multiple activities involving more than one type of consent*, minimum estimated initial fees are required for each type with the following exceptions:

1. The fee for land use consents for earthworks and/or vegetation clearance (including mining, quarrying, forestry, bridging and gravel extraction) also includes the water and discharge permits to divert and discharge stormwater where these are required;
2. The fee for discharge permits for sewage volumes greater than three cubic metres per day (e.g. communal subdivision systems, marae etc.) includes the associated discharge to air resource consent; and
3. The fee for discharge permits to discharge stormwater includes the associated water permit to divert stormwater.

Notwithstanding the above, the council may determine that other 'packages' of consent applications do not require individual minimum estimated initial fees for each consent type.

2.2.3.4 *The consent holder will be invoiced the amount of the minimum estimated initial fee for reviews* of consent conditions at the time the review is initiated by the Council.

2.2.3.5 *There is a 'fixed fee' for applications for discharge permits for burning of specified materials*, including vegetation, by way of open burning or incineration device (e.g. backyard burning). This fixed fee only applies to such applications if they are able to be processed on a non-notified basis and no additional charges will be invoiced for such applications even if the costs exceed the fixed fee. However, in the event that the application is required to be limited notified or publicly notified then the council will require the applicable minimum estimated initial fee for notified and limited notified applications (as outlined in Section 3.2.1 before notification of the application.)

2.2.3.6 *The council will provide a discount, if applicable, on the administrative charges imposed under Section 36 of the RMA* in accordance with the Resource Management Discount Regulations 2010 for all applications lodged on or after 31 July 2010.

2.2.4 Administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents

2.2.4.1 *Administration* covers how the council records and manages the information it has on the resource consents it grants. The council is obliged to keep "*records of each resource consent granted by it*" under Section 35(5)(g) of the RMA, which must be "*reasonably available [to the public] at its principal office*" [Section 35(3) of the RMA]. The council keeps this information on hard copy files or electronic databases. The costs of operating and maintaining these systems are substantial.

The minimum annual resource consent charge set out in 3.5.1 recovers some of the costs of the administration of resource consents.

2.2.4.2 *Monitoring* is the gathering of information to check consent compliance and to ascertain the environmental effects that arise from the exercise of resource consents. The council is obliged to *monitor "the exercise of the resource consents that have effect in its region"* under Section 35(2)(d) of the RMA.

2.2.4.3 *Supervision* covers functions that the council may need to carry out in relation to the ongoing management of resource consents. This can include the granting of approvals to plans and other documentation, review and assessment of self-monitoring *results* provided by the consent holder, provision of monitoring information and reports to consent holders, meetings with consent holders relating to consent compliance and monitoring, and participation in liaison and/or peer review groups established under consent conditions or to address issues relating to the exercise of resource consents.

In determining charges under Section 36 of the Resource Management Act, the council has given consideration to the purpose of the charges and the council's functions under the Act. It is considered that consent holders have both the privilege of using resources and responsibilities for any related effects on the environment. It is the council's role to ensure that the level of effects is managed, monitored and is acceptable, in terms of sustainable management and the community's values. The annual charges for the administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents are based on the assumption that those consents will be complied with and exercised in a responsible manner.

Annual resource consent (management) charges will be based on a set minimum charge plus charges for consent monitoring and/or supervision undertaken by council staff. Where appropriate, a portion of costs associated with State of the Environment (SOE) monitoring of resources used by consent holders is also collected, for example, the costs of running council's hydrological sites, water quality monitoring networks and associated surveys such as macroinvertebrate and fish monitoring. This particularly applies to water take consents, both surface and groundwater, and marine farms.

2.2.5 Invoicing non-scale fees

2.2.5.1 The majority of large-scale activities or activities with high potential adverse effects (where annual monitoring costs exceed \$1,000 GST inclusive) and certain small-scale activities such as short-term earthworks/construction type consents, will be monitored, the results recorded/reported and subsequently invoiced to the consent holder on an actual and reasonable cost basis.

2.2.5.2 Invoices will be generated once the costs of any work have exceeded a prescribed sum. This will be determined by the scale of the activity. Costs will be invoiced in a timely manner during the progress of the work to ensure that large amounts of costs do not accrue, unless otherwise authorised by the consent holder.

2.2.5.3 In the case of significant water takes, charges will generally be invoiced annually in line with Section 3.5.3 and any further supervision charges will be invoiced on a regular basis as costs are incurred by council.

2.2.6 Timing

2.2.6.1 Invoicing of consent annual charges will be in the quarter following the adoption of the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan by the council or after monitoring of the consent has been undertaken (post billing).

2.2.6.2 In some cases, such as consents relating to short-term activities, invoicing of charges may be deferred until after the council has completed all, or a significant portion, of its planned monitoring of a consent.

2.2.6.3 Where any resource consent for a new activity is approved during the year and will be liable for future annual charges, the actual costs of monitoring activities will be charged to the consent holder subject to Section 2.2.7.4 below. Many consents for activities in the Coastal Marine Area are also subject to the Navigation Water Transport and Maritime Safety Bylaw Charges and some are also subject to a Marine Biosecurity Charge.

2.2.6.4 In any case, where a resource consent expires, or is surrendered, during the course of the year and the activity or use is not ongoing, then the associated annual charge will be based on the actual and reasonable costs of monitoring activities to the date of expiry or surrender, and also the administrative/monitoring costs incurred as a result of the expiry/surrender of the consent.

2.2.6.5 Where a resource consent expires during the course of the year but the activity or use continues and requires a replacement consent, then the annual charges will continue to be applied.

2.2.7 Setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges

2.2.7.1 Basis of charges

1. The charges reflect the nature and scale of consented activities. In general, those activities having greater actual or potential effects on the environment require greater supervision and monitoring from the council. In setting these charges, the council has duly considered that their purpose is to recover the reasonable costs in relation to the council's administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents and for undertaking its functions under Section 35 of the Resource Management Act.

2. In respect of the council's administration role, a standard minimum annual charge will apply to cover some of the costs of operating and maintaining its consents-related information systems.
3. Where appropriate, a proportion of the costs of monitoring the state of the environment (Section 35(2)(a)) is incorporated in the charge to the consent holder. In such cases, the council has had particular regard to Section 36AAA(3)(c), that is, the extent that the monitoring relates to the likely effects of the consent holder's activities or the extent that the likely benefit to consent holders exceeds the likely benefit of the monitoring to the community. The costs to the council associated with this activity may be shared between consent holders and the community. This recognises that there is value and benefit to the community of work the council undertakes with respect to monitoring the state of the environment. In the council's judgement this is a fair and equitable division. To date, a state of the environment charge has been incorporated into the annual charges applying to consents for water takes, known as the (water take) resource user charge (refer to Section 2.2.7.2).
4. In relation to swing/pile moorings within the Marine 4 Management (MM4) Areas which meet the permitted activity criteria, the costs of providing council services will be recovered as outlined in Sections 2.4.2 and 3.5.5.
5. In relation to swing/pile moorings outside the MM4 Areas without consent (non-consented), costs will be recovered through the Navigation and Safety Bylaw until consent is gained.
6. The charges for consents for minor to moderate activities are often based on scales (refer to Section 2.2.7.4 and 3.5). The general method for charging for large-scale activities is to apply the formulae in Section 2.2.8.6.

2.2.7.2 (Water take) resource user charge

1. Some of Northland's water resources are highly allocated and are under pressure. It is difficult to assess the natural flows/levels of water bodies as there is limited data available on water use and flows/levels in some areas. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 requires the council to set water quantity limits for all of Northland's water bodies.
2. In order to address this, the council developed a Sustainable Water Allocation Plan. This project requires ongoing resourcing by council to implement. The work provides benefit to both water users and the wider community. Much of the information provided by council's current hydrometric network is the basis for this work and as such, a part of the cost of running this network shall be recovered from water users through the (water take) resource user charge.
3. The details of this charge are outlined in Section 3.5.3
4. The resource user charge for water take consents for hydroelectric generation will be considered on a case by case basis because they can be substantial and complex in nature.

2.2.7.3 Other State of the Environment charges

1. Where appropriate, annual charges will include a specified amount which contributes towards the recovery of costs incurred by council as part of its state of the environment monitoring and/or the hydrometric network.
2. The estimated monitoring costs are then rounded to an appropriate sum which becomes the expected annual charge. These formulae and the historical cost data of monitoring like consents provides a reasonable estimate of the actual costs of monitoring consents each year and will be used to provide the expected costs of monitoring in the forthcoming years.

2.2.7.4 Calculation of monitoring charges

Charges for the monitoring of consents include:

Labour (refer to Section 3.2)

Sampling and testing

Monitoring equipment

Administration

State of the Environment monitoring charge/resource user charge

2.2.8 Additional monitoring/supervision charges

2.2.8.1 Where non-compliance with resource consent conditions is encountered, or not programmed, additional monitoring is necessary the costs will be recovered in addition to the set annual charge.

2.2.8.2 The purpose of additional supervision charges is to recover costs of additional supervisory work that is required to be undertaken by council when people, including consent holders, do not act in accordance with consents or council's rules relating to resource use.

2.2.8.3 Additional supervision charges relate to those situations where consent conditions are not being met or adverse effects are resulting from the exercise of a consent; or unauthorised activities are being carried out.

2.2.8.4 When consent non-compliance or an unauthorised activity is found, the person is, if possible, given the opportunity to remedy the situation and is informed that costs of additional supervision will be recovered. Such activity may also be subject to infringement notices, enforcement orders or prosecutions.

2.2.8.5 Charges for additional supervision will be calculated on an actual and reasonable basis.

2.2.8.6 The costs that make up the charge will include:

1. Labour costs; officers' actual recorded time spent, including travel time, in following up the non-compliance matter or unauthorised activity (charged at the appropriate hourly rate listed in Section 3.2); plus
2. Any sampling and testing costs incurred; plus any equipment costs (excluding vehicle running costs) associated with the monitoring of the non-compliance; plus
3. Any external costs incurred (e.g. external consultants, hire of clean-up equipment).
4. For consent holders only, no additional supervision charge will be applied where the annual charges for their consents are sufficient to cover the costs incurred in following up their consent non-compliance.
5. In the case of water takes, annual charges are estimated on the basis of normal summer flows and consequently during drier than normal years further monitoring may be required in the form of flow, water level and/or water abstraction measurements. The costs of this further work will be charged to the consent holder in the form of additional supervision charges as outlined above.

2.2.9 Charges for emergency works

Under Section 331 of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for the costs associated with any emergency works required for the:

1. Prevention or mitigation of adverse environmental effects;
2. Remediation of adverse effects on the environment; or
3. Prevention of loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property.

The costs charged will be the actual and reasonable costs incurred by council to do the works.

Charges for labour, supply of information and the council plant and equipment are detailed in Sections 3.2 and 3.9.

2.2.10 Changes in resource consent status

1. Where any resource consent is approved during the year, and will be liable for annual charges, the actual costs of monitoring activities will be charged to the applicant. The annual minimum fee will continue to apply per the council's policy in Section 2.2.7.2.

2. For large-scale activities where a resource consent expires, or is surrendered, during the course of the year and the activity or use is not on-going, then the associated annual charge will be based on actual and reasonable costs incurred to the date of expiry or surrender, including costs incurred as a result of monitoring and administration activities associated with the expiry or surrender of the consent. The annual minimum fee will continue to apply.
3. Where a resource consent expires during the course of the year but the activity or use continues and is subject to a replacement process, then the annual charges will continue to apply.

2.2.11 Charges set by regional rules

2.2.11.1 When developing a regional plan, the council may create regional rules to prohibit, regulate or allow activities. These rules may specify permitted activities, controlled activities, discretionary activities, non-complying activities, prohibited activities and restricted coastal activities.

2.2.11.2 Permitted activities are allowed by a regional plan without a resource consent, if the activity complies with any conditions, which may have been specified in the plan. Conditions on a resource consent may be set in relation to any matters outlined in Section 108 of the Resource Management Act. They may include a specific condition relating to a financial contribution (cash, land, works and services) for any purpose specified in a plan.

2.2.11.3 The council therefore reserves the right to set other charges pursuant to regional rules in regional plans. These charges will include staff costs for giving evidence in a New Zealand court; matters pertaining actions required under the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or Biosecurity Act and any other regulated activities. Any new charges would be notified through the public process required for a regional plan prior to its approval.

2.2.11.4 Actual and reasonable costs will be charged for fees set by regional rules. These costs will include:

1. Staff costs – officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. (See Staff Charge Rates in Section 3.2)
2. Hearings – the costs of pre-hearing meetings and hearings will be charged to the applicant. Council members' hearing costs will be recovered as determined by the Remuneration Authority. Staff costs and committee members' fees or the actual costs of independent commissioners at formal hearings will be charged.
3. For applications relating to restricted coastal activities, the applicant will also be charged the council's costs of the Minister of Conservation's representative. Charges related to joint hearings will be apportioned by the authorities involved, according to which authority has the primary role of organising the hearing.
4. External costs, disbursements, are additional to the above charges, for example advertising, consulting and legal advice, laboratory testing, hearing venues and incidental costs.

2.2.12 Preparing or changing a policy statement or plan

2.2.12.1 Any person may apply to the council for the preparation of or change to a regional plan. Any Minister of the Crown or any territorial authority of the region may request a change to a policy statement.

2.2.12.2 When considering whether costs should be borne by the applicant, shared with the council, or borne fully by the council, the following will be taken into account:

1. the underlying reason for the change; and
2. the extent to which the applicant will benefit; and
3. the extent to which the general community will benefit.

2.2.12.3 For the receipt and assessment of any application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan, actual and reasonable costs will be recovered. The charging policies are outlined below:

1. All applicants will be required to pay a minimum estimated initial fee set out in Section 3.3 based on the expected costs of receiving and assessing the application, up to but not including the costs of public notification. Actual and reasonable costs based on an hourly rate set out in Section 3.2, mileage and disbursements will be included in the minimum estimated initial fee. Any additional costs incurred in processing the application will be invoiced to the applicant.
2. For any action required to implement a decision to proceed with the preparation or change to a policy statement or plan, a minimum estimated initial fee as set out in Section 3.3 shall be made for the costs of public notification. This will be followed by a case-by-case assessment of where the costs should fall. Any costs charged will be invoiced monthly from the date of public notification.

Prior to public notification, an estimate of total costs will be given to the applicant. The applicant will have the option of withdrawing the request on receipt of notice of the estimated costs.

Withdrawn requests are subject to payment of the actual and reasonable costs of relevant work completed to the date of withdrawal.

2.2.13 National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry

Under regulation 106 of the National Environmental Standards for plantation forestry, the council may charge for monitoring of permitted activities specified by regulations 24, 37, 51 and 63(2) of the standards. This monitoring will be charged in accordance with sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this charging document. Charges will cover the travel and inspection time of the officer(s) undertaking the inspection (as per section 3.2), as well as any sampling costs where required.

2.2.14 National Environmental Standards for Freshwater

Under Part 4 of the standard, the council may charge for monitoring of permitted activities covered by the Standard. These will be charged in accordance with sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this charging document. Charges will cover the travel and inspection time of the officer(s) undertaking the inspection (as per section 3.2) as well as any sampling costs where required.

2.3 Local Government Act 2002 (land and resources)

The charges for the following council activities/services have been set according to Section 150 of the Local Government Act:

2.3.1 Monitoring/inspections of permitted activities

Charges are payable to recover the costs of inspections of permitted activities to determine compliance with the permitted activity rules in the regional plans. The inspections are conducted in order that adequately carries out its functions and responsibilities under Sections 30, 35 and 36 of the Resource Management Act.

2.3.1.1 Farm dairy effluent discharges

1. Administration costs incurred will be charged in addition to the costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the actual and reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required (see Section 3.6.1).
2. Where there is a need for two officers to attend, the costs of both officers will be recovered.
3. The charges are listed in Section 3.6.
4. For charges for consented farm dairy effluent discharge consents, refer to Section 3.6.3.

2.3.1.2 Coastal structures

All costs incurred with a triennial site/visit inspection, averaged over the three year period (see section 3.5.5.2) plus the actual and reasonable cost of any additional monitoring/enforcement.

2.3.1.3 Other permitted activities

1. The costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required will be charged.
2. The costs of monitoring RMA regulations that do not specifically provide for cost recovery will be charged as set out in sections 3.2 and 3.9 of this charging document.

2.3.2 Environmental incidents

Where a person (or persons) carries out an activity in a manner that does not comply with Sections 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 315, 323, 328 or 329 of the RMA, the council will charge that person (or persons) for the actual and reasonable cost of any inspection/investigation it undertakes in relation to the activity. This cost may include:

1. Time spent by the council staff identifying and confirming the activity is taking or has taken place.
2. Time spent by council staff identifying and confirming the person(s) responsible for causing or allowing the activity to take place or to have taken place.
3. Time spent by council staff alerting and informing the person(s) of their responsibilities in relation to the activity, including any guidance or advice as to how any adverse effects of the activity might be managed.
4. Staff travel time and vehicle mileage.
5. Costs of any specific testing of samples taken.
6. Costs of professional services contracted to assist in the inspection/investigation of the activity.
7. Clean up costs and materials.

The council will only charge for time spent that exceeds 30 minutes. Travel time will be included in the calculation of that time.

Where an incident occurs on a site that 'holds' a resource consent and a breach of consent conditions is confirmed, then this section does not apply. Any actual and reasonable costs incurred in the investigation of the incident will be recovered as additional consent monitoring charges.

2.3.3 Investigation of land for the purposes of identifying and monitoring contaminated land

The council is responsible for identifying and monitoring contaminated land under Section 30(1)(ca) of the RMA. Council will recover the costs of inspections plus the actual and reasonable cost of site investigations including any specific testing of samples taken. Staff charge rates, sampling and equipment costs are outlined in Sections 3.2 and 3.9.

2.4 Maritime activities

These charges – which the council is enabled to set under a number of legislative instruments – are presented together for the purposes of clarity.

2.4.1 Charges for maritime-related incidents (Local Government Act 2002)

These charges are made to recover the costs incurred by the council as a result of staff responding to any incident that causes or may have the potential to cause, adverse environmental effects or effects on navigation and safety. The response action taken by council staff may include, but will not be limited to, monitoring, inspection, investigation, clean-up, removal, mitigation and remediation works. Actual costs for consumables, plant and equipment used/hired during a response will also be charged in addition to staff hours (as set out in Section 3.2) as appropriate.

For incidents occurring outside normal business hours, a minimum call out fee of three hours at staff charge rates shall apply (includes oil spill response, training exercises, and emergency response).

2.4.2 Northland Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw Charges

1. The Navigation Safety Bylaw regulates navigation, water transport and maritime safety in Northland.
2. The charges are set out in section 3.5.5 and are collected for functions, duties, powers or services carried out by the council and must be paid on demand by the consent holder or owner, to the council.
3. The current Navigation Safety bylaw is available on the council's website or from council offices.
4. The fees and charges collected contribute to the upkeep of the region's maritime services, for example, the harbourmaster, buoys and beacons, etc.

2.4.3 Standard charges for Marine Tier 1 Oil Transfer Sites (Maritime Transport Act 1994)

2.4.3.1 Maritime Rule Part 130B requires that the operator of an oil transfer site obtain the approval for a site marine oil spill contingency plan from the Director of Maritime New Zealand. The power to approve these plans has been delegated by the director to the Chief Executive Officer (sub-delegated to council employees) of the Northland Regional Council in an Instrument of Delegation pursuant to Section 444(2) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

2.4.3.2 Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to charge a person a reasonable fee for:

1. Approving Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plans and any subsequent amendments.
2. Inspecting Tier 1 sites and any subsequent action taken thereafter in respect of preparation of inspection reports or reporting on non-conformance issues.

2.4.3.3 *Basic fee* – the council will charge a minimum fee and any additional staff costs, as set out in Section 3.7.8.

2.4.3.4 *Additional staff costs* – in addition to the basic fee set out above, additional charges may be applied for staff costs. The costs are based on officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate set out in Section 3.2 of this document, comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. Should travel be required, additional costs for mileage will be charged at the standard rate as approved by the Inland Revenue Department.

2.5 Building Act 2004

2.5.1

Section 243 of the Act specifically allows for the council to impose a fee or charges for:

1. Issuing a project information memorandum.
2. The performance of any other function or service under this Act.
3. Recovering its costs from the owner if it carries out building work under Section 156 of this Act.
4. Where a fee or charge is payable for the performance of a function or service, then the council may decline to perform the function or service, unless the fee or charge is paid.

2.5.2

Costs incurred beyond the fee are to be recovered on the basis of actual and reasonable costs incurred by the council.

2.5.3

The minimum fees for the different consent activities are set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.4

Charges fixed under the Building Act 2004 are resolved by the council and fixed pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 process until subsequently amended.

2.5.5

Policies set out in Section 3.4 also apply to Building Act applications.

2.5.6

All applications for a project information memorandum and a building consent, as well as the issuing of notices to rectify will be subject to a minimum estimated charge as set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.7

Charges for Building Act functions other than the issuing of project information memoranda and building consents will be charged a set fee per individual element, or on the basis of actual and reasonable cost, as set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.8

These functions include the issue of compliance schedules, requests for information on building consent applications, extension of valid term, actions re dangerous buildings, inspections and technical processing.

2.5.9

The "Minimum Estimated fee" is payable upon application for a PIM/LIM. Final actual and reasonable costs are payable upon uplifting the PIM/LIM based on staff charge rates in Section 3.2.

2.5.10 Building consents and certificates of approval

Incorporating receipt of a building consent application, the issue of a building consent, including project information memorandum, payment of a building research levy and/or Department of Building and Housing levy (where applicable) and the issue of a code of compliance certificate (where applicable).

2.5.11 Dams

Under section 244 of the Building Act 2004, council has decided to transfer the Building Act functions for consenting dams to the Waikato Regional Council. Fees will be charged in accordance with the Fees and Charges policy set by Waikato Regional Council. All fees and charges for consent processing will be invoiced directly to the applicant by Waikato Regional Council.

2.5.12 Requests for information on building consents

Charges will be the actual and reasonable costs based on staff charge rates shown in Section 3.2.

2.5.13 Technical processing and the exercising of other functions, powers and duties under the Building Act 2004

For technical processing and other functions under the Building Act, full costs over and above the minimum estimated initial fee will be recovered in accordance with the additional hourly charges.

2.5.14

All charges are payable upon invoice, provision of service or upon the exercise of the function, power or duty. Progressive charging may be used where costs are greater than \$500 (excluding GST).

2.5.15

When building consent non-compliance or an unauthorised activity is found, the person is, if possible, given the opportunity to remedy the situation and is informed that costs of additional supervision will be recovered. Such activity may also be subject to infringement offence notices, enforcement orders or prosecutions.

2.5.16

An enforcement officer who observes a person committing an infringement offence or has reasonable cause to believe that an infringement offence is being or has been committed is authorised and warranted under Section 229 of the Building Act 2004 to issue an infringement notice.

2.6 Biosecurity Act 1993

2.6.1 Regional Pest Management Strategies or Plan, or Pathway Management Plan Cost Recovery Policy

Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act provides regional councils with options to recover the costs of administering the Act and performing the functions, powers and duties under a pest management strategy or plan, or a pathway management plan. This recovery must be in accordance with the principles of equity and efficiency. Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act authorises the recovery of costs by such methods that they believe to be the most suitable and equitable in the circumstances, including fixed charges, estimated charges, actual and reasonable charges, refundable or non-refundable deposits paid before the provision of the service, charges imposed on users of services or third parties, and cost recovery in the event of non-compliance with a legal direction.

2.6.2 Request for work

An authorised person may request any occupier to carry out specified works or measures for the purposes of eradicating or preventing the spread of any pest in accordance with the Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies.

2.6.3 Legal directions

An authorised person may issue a legal direction to any occupier to carry out specified works or measures for the purposes of eradicating or preventing the spread of any pest in accordance with a Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies. The legal direction shall be issued under Section 122 of the Biosecurity Act and specify the following matters:

1. The place in respect of which works or measures are required to be undertaken;
2. The pest for which the works or measures are required;
3. Works or measures to be undertaken to meet the occupier's obligations;
4. The time within which the works or measures are to be undertaken;
5. Action that may be undertaken by the management agency (generally the council) if the occupier or occupiers fail to comply with any part of the direction;
6. The name, address, telephone number and email address of the management agency and the name of the authorised person issuing the legal direction.

2.6.4 Failure to comply with a legal direction

Where a legal direction has been given to an occupier under the Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies or Pest Management Plan or Marine Pathways Management Plan, and the occupier has not complied with the requirements of the legal direction within the time specified, then the council may enter onto the place specified in the legal direction and carry out, or cause to be carried out, the works or measures specified in the legal direction, or such other works or measures as are reasonably necessary or appropriate for the purpose of giving effect to the requirements of the legal direction.

2.6.5 Recovery of costs incurred by management agency

Where the council undertakes works or measures for the purposes of giving effect to the requirements of a request for work or a legal direction it shall recover the costs incurred from the occupier pursuant to Sections 128 and 129 of the Biosecurity Act and may register the debt as a charge against the certificate of title for the land. Refer to section 3.8 for the fee structure covering notice of directions.

2.6.6 Recovery of costs for Marine Biosecurity Activities

Council has an ongoing programme of marine biosecurity inspection, monitoring and response work, that is undertaken for the purposes of implementing its pest management strategies and plans. (Some) cost recovery is sought for these marine biosecurity activities as provided for by Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. Cost

recovery is set as an annual charge, specified as a 'Marine Biosecurity Fee' and is applied to all moorings, marina berths, boat sheds, and ports as set out in Section 3.5.5 of this user fees and charges schedule. The charge applies whether inspection, monitoring and/or response is carried out on that individual structure or not.

2.6.7 Failure to pay

Section 136 of the Biosecurity Act provides for regional councils to apply a penalty to charges under the Biosecurity Act that remain unpaid for more than 20 working days since the charge was demanded in writing. Council will apply a penalty of 10% of unpaid charges to the debt incurred, after a period of 20 working days from the due date stated on the original invoice. In addition to this, 10% will be applied for every completed period of six calendar months that the debt remains unpaid (six month period will be calculated from the 21st day of the charge remaining unpaid).

2.6.8 Equity and efficiency of Marine Biosecurity Activities

Section 135 (2) of the Biosecurity Act requires that, in determining appropriate mechanisms for the recovery of costs of a particular function or service, a recovering authority shall ensure that it is not recovering more than the actual costs of the function. This is based on the actual costs for that year, taking into account any shortfall in recovery of costs in the preceding year, and any over-recovery of costs in the preceding year.

There was no over-recovery of costs in the 2021/22 year. The proposal to recover only the actual costs of the function for the current (2022/23) year is considered to be an equitable and efficient means of recovering cost of the marine biosecurity function.

Schedules of fees and charges

3.1 Local government official information

In some cases, the council is permitted to charge for the provision of official information. Requesters will be advised in advance if the council decides to apply a charge.

Black and white photocopying or printing on standard A4 or foolscap paper where the total number of pages is in excess of 20 pages will be charged out at 10 cents for each page after the first 20 pages. All other photocopying and printing charges will recover the actual and reasonable costs involved.

For staff time	\$ including GST
First hour	No charge
Additional hours	Ministry of Justice, Charging Guidelines
First half hour (after the initial free hour)	38.00
Per hour	76.00

See also Section 3.2.2 for charges relating to the supply of information provided under the Resource Management Act 1991.

3.2 Staff charge rates

Charges are applicable for a range of services performed by council staff:

- Processing of consents under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Environmental and consent monitoring of:
 - Large-scale activities;
 - Permitted activities; and
 - Contaminated land.
- Exercises and training for oil spill exercises and training, standard staff charge out rates apply.
- Technical assessment and administration of functions under the Building Act 2004.
- Maritime-related incidents.
- Mooring inspections/assessments.
- Preparing or changing a policy statement or plan.
- Discretionary amendments, variations or additions to commercial or residential property leases at the lessee, tenant or a third party's request.
- Provision of commercial or residential property related information, consultation, advice or consent

Description	Hourly rate \$ excluding GST
Technician Administrator	79.00
Officer Analyst	105.50
Specialist Manager	155.50
Group manager Harbourmaster	184.50
Consultants	Actual costs

Notes:

Where there is a need for two or more officers to attend, the costs of all officers will be recovered.

For oil spill responses (excluding planned exercises) an additional charge of \$14.00 per hour (excluding GST) per staff member will apply.

3.2.1 Resource consent applications – minimum estimated initial fee

Schedule of minimum estimated initial fees

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Notified and limited notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents, Water Permits, and Discharge Permits	3,173.48	3,649.50
• Moorings	1,587.83	1,826.00
New non-notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents (excluding Bore Drilling Permits), Water Permits, and Discharge Permits(including Farm Dairy Effluent and Domestic On-site Wastewater)	846.09	973.00
• Moorings	581.30	668.50
• Bore Drilling Permits	348.26	400.50
• Plus per additional bore	36.52	42.00
• Fixed Fee for Discharge Permit for burning of specified materials, including vegetation, by way of open burning or incineration device (e.g. backyard burning)(see Note 7)	63.48	73.00
Replacement non-notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents, Water Permits, and Discharge Permits(excluding Domestic On-site Wastewater)	741.30	852.50
• Moorings	476.96	548.50
• Domestic On-site Wastewater Discharge Permits	530.00	609.50
Certificate of compliance	476.96	548.50
Existing use certificate	476.96	548.50
Deemed permitted activity	369.57	425.00
Transfer of consents from the consent holder to another person (payable by the person requesting the transfer)	81.74	94.00

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Request for a change to consent holders name (payable by the person requesting the change)	81.74	94.00
Transfer existing water permit between sites within catchment		
• Notified (including limited notification)	741.30	852.50
• Non-notified	464.35	534.00
S127 Change or cancellation of consent conditions		
• Notified (including limited notification)	1,110.43	1,277.00
• Non-notified	476.52	548.00
Request to review deemed coastal permit to reflect actual space (off-site review) under s53 of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004		
• Notified (including limited notification)	3,173.48	3,649.50
• Non-notified	846.09	973.00
S128 Review of consent conditions, and review of deemed coastal permits under S10(4), 20(3) and 21(3) of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004 (see Note 7)		
• Notified (including limited notification)	1,110.43	1,277.00
• Non-notified	476.52	548.00
Extension of period until a consent lapses	294.35	338.50
Hearing costs (per hearing day per committee member) at hourly rates set by the Remuneration Authority* or the actual costs of Independent Commissioners.	(Per RA)	
* Determination dated 1 July 2006 of consent hearing fees payable and defining the duties covered by the fee or excluded, currently \$80 per hour (Committee Member) and \$100 per hour (Chairman).		
Mooring licence amendment fee	193.91	223.00
Requests by applicants and/or submitters for independent commissioner(s) to hear and decide resource consent applications as provided for by S100A(2) of the RMA:		

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In cases where only the applicant requests independent commissioner(s), all the costs for the application to be heard and decided will be charged to the applicant.• In cases where one or more submitters requests independent commissioner(s), the council will charge as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The applicant will be charged for the amount that the council estimates it would cost for the application to be heard and decided if the request for independent commissioner(s) had not been made; anda. The requesting submitters will be charged equal shares of any amount by which the cost of the application being heard and decided in accordance with the request exceeds the amount payable by the applicant outlined in a) above.• Notwithstanding the above, in cases where the applicant and any submitter(s) request independent commissioner(s) all the costs for the application to be heard and decided will be charged to the applicant.		

Note: Approved resource consents attract annual charges. For Building Consent Application Fees – Refer Section 3.4.2.

3.2.2 Photocopying costs for information provided under the RMA – consents, hearings etc.

Please see Section 3.9.10 for photocopying charges. See also Section 3.1 for charges relating to the supply of information provided under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

3.3 Application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan

Description	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Minimum estimated initial fee required for receipt and assessment of any application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan	6,643.91	7,640.50
Minimum estimated initial fee of required to implement a decision to proceed with the preparation or change to a policy statement or plan for the costs of public notification	3,321.74	3,820.00

3.4 Building Act 2004

Charges fixed under the Building Act 2004 are resolved by the council and fixed pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 process until subsequently amended.

3.4.1 Project and Land Information Memoranda (PIM/LIM)

Estimated value of work	Minimum estimated initial fee (MEC) \$ excluding GST	(MEC) \$ including GST
All applications	1,271.74	1,462.50

Notes:

1. MEC is payable upon application for a PIM/LIM.
2. Final actual and reasonable costs are payable upon uplifting the PIM/LIM based on standard labour charges in Section 3.2.

3.4.2 Building consents and certificates of approval

Incorporating receipt of a building consent application, the issue of a building consent, including project information memorandum, payment of a Building Research Levy and/or Department of Building and Housing Levy (where applicable) and the issue of a code compliance certificate (where applicable).

Under section 244 of the Building Act 2004, council has decided to transfer the Building Act functions for consenting dams to the Waikato Regional Council. Fees will be charged in accordance with the fees and levies set by Waikato Regional Council ([fees and levies can be found here](#)). All fees and charges for consent processing will be invoiced directly to the applicant by Waikato Regional Council.

3.4.3 Requests for information on building consents

Charges will be the actual and reasonable costs based on standard labour charge rates shown in Section 3.2.

3.4.4 Technical processing and the exercising of other functions, powers and duties under the Building Act 2004

For technical processing and other functions under the Building Act full costs over and above the minimum estimated initial fee will be recovered in accordance with the additional hourly charges.

Function	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ including GST	Hourly charge for exercise of functions or to recover additional costs
Action to be taken in respect of buildings deemed to be dangerous or insanitary		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Issue of a Notice to Fix		Minimum charge of \$107.00 and further charges for inspections and other action to confirm compliance based on section 3.2 Staff charge rates

Function	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ including GST	Hourly charge for exercise of functions or to recover additional costs
Lodge Building Warrant of Fitness	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Amendment to compliance schedule	1,271.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates. Actual and reasonable for expert advice
Building Warrant of Fitness audit		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Certificate of Acceptance	Large dam ⁽¹⁾ - 5081.50 Medium dam ⁽²⁾ - 2,540.00 Small Dam ⁽³⁾ - 633.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates. Actual and reasonable for expert advice
Lodge dam potential impact category	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Lodge dam safety assurance programme	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Lodge annual dam safety compliance certificate	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Other functions		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates

1. Above \$100,000 value
2. \$20,000 – \$100,000 value
3. \$0 to \$20,000 value

3.5 Annual charges

3.5.1 Minimum annual charge

Minimum loaded with additional fees post monitoring

Fee level	Annual charge \$ excluding GST	Annual charge \$ including GST
MON001	101.74	117.00

3.5.2 Compliance monitoring/ supervision

Staff time will be charged as the actual and reasonable costs based on standard labour charge rates as shown in Section 3.2 and will be invoiced as and when monitoring occurs.

3.5.3 Water takes charge scales

For more information on administration charges, please refer to Section 2.2.7.1(2).

Scale of annual charges for water takes

Charge code	Fee scale based on abstraction amount	Administration charge \$ including GST	Resource user charge \$ including GST	Total annual charge \$ including GST
ADM001	0 – 9 m ³ per day	117.00	0.00	117.00
ADM001 RUC001	10 – 29 m ³ per day	117.00	31.00	148.00
ADM001 RUC002	30 – 69 m ³ per day	117.00	75.00	192.00
ADM001 RUC003	70 – 199 m ³ per day	117.00	216.00	333.00
ADM001 RUC004	200 – 499 m ³ per day	117.00	541.50	658.50
ADM001 RUC005	500 – 999 m ³ per day	117.00	1,084.50	1,201.50
ADM001 RUC006	≥ 1000 m ³ per day	117.00	2,170.50	2,287.50

For the basis of charging, refer to Section 2.2.7 Setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges.

3.5.4 Water Use Returns

Annual charges for Water Use returns

Charge code	Annual return method	Total annual charge \$ including GST
WUR001	Paper	81.00
WUR002	Electronic (e.g. Excel)	54.50
WUR003	Telemetered	22.00

Note: Monthly Water Use Returns received via any method will be charged double the amount shown in the table above.

In addition to the above, the following charge will apply for any late returns

	Any Water Use Return received seven or more days late	81.00 (inc. GST)
--	---	------------------

3.5.5 Moorings and Coastal structures (post construction or installation)

Annual charges for moorings and coastal structures are set pursuant the Resource Management Act 1991, the Biosecurity Act 1993, and the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

The Navigation Safety Bylaw fee is set pursuant to the Maritime Transport Act 1994, in conjunction with the Navigation Safety Bylaw for Northland. The Owner⁽¹⁾ of every Maritime Facility⁽²⁾ or Mooring⁽³⁾ in the region shall pay to the council this annual navigation fee. The navigation safety bylaw fee shall be payable on the number of berths available at the maritime facility, whether or not all berths are used. The council's Harbourmaster shall determine the number of berths available at any maritime facility.

These bylaw charges were notified pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 and were set at a meeting of council on 28 June 2022, where the decision was also made to adjust for inflation for the 2022/23 year.

- 1 "Owner" includes: a) in relation to a vessel, the agent of the owner and also a charterer; or b) in relation to any dock, wharf, quay, slipway or other maritime facility, means the owner, manager, occupier or lessee of the dock, wharf, quay, slipway or other maritime facility.
- 2 "Maritime facility" means any jetty, jetty berth, wharf, ramp, slipway, boatshed, marine berth, pontoon or, whether private, commercial or a recreational public facility, that is located within the coastal marine area of Northland
- 3 "Mooring" means any swing or pile mooring whether private, commercial or recreational mooring that is located within the coastal marine area of Northland.

3.5.5.1 Scale of annual charges for Moorings and Marina Berths

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration fee or mooring licence fee per mooring or berth \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee per mooring or berth \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge per mooring or berth \$ including GST ⁽¹⁾	Total fee \$ including GST
MOR001 MOR002 BIO001	Individual swing, pile and jetty moorings with or without resource consents.	117.00	106.00	88.50	311.50
MOR004 MOR002 BIO001	Swing and pile moorings owned by one person or organisation, comprising 10 to 24 moorings (per mooring and berths). Note: No additional charge will be set for those structures which are an integral part of the mooring area, so long as those facilities and activities do not give rise to any significant adverse environmental effects.	100.00	106.00	88.50	294.50
MOR005 MOR006 BIO001	Pile moorings and jetty berths owned by one organisation, comprising 25 berths or more, but no more than 75 berths (per berth). Note: No additional charge will be set for those structures which are an integral part of the mooring area, so long as those facilities and activities do not give rise to any significant adverse environmental effects.	64.50	78.00	88.50	231.00
	Marinas comprising more than 75 berths.		70.50	88.50	159.00

1. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more

Mooring license amendment fee

Any changes to the mooring license conditions, such as position, size or design of a mooring, or the maximum length of vessel allowed to use the mooring must be approved by the harbourmaster as required by the Navigation Safety Bylaws. The fee relates to the actual work involved in processing the application, including checking the effect on adjacent mooring holders.	223.00 (inc. GST)
The recording of any new mooring in a Mooring Zone	125.00 (inc. GST)
A reinstatement fee following suspension or cancellation of a mooring, to be applied at the harbourmaster's discretion	223.00 (inc. GST)
On-site assessment of moorings Mooring holders who require an on-site assessment or inspection of their mooring, or proposed mooring, by the maritime staff for their own benefit will receive a fee based on the actual officer's time charged, at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration costs (as per the staff charge rate see section 3.2).	

Pursuant to the provisions of Navigation Safety Bylaw clause 3(1)(6), should any mooring licence fees or other charges due to the council under the provision of this bylaw remain unpaid for a period of 60 days, then the harbourmaster may remove, or cause to be removed, the mooring and detain the vessel using the mooring, until such fees and charges, including the cost of removing the mooring and storing the vessel, have been fully paid and discharged. Should such debts have not been paid and discharged within a further 60 days, the council has the right to sell the mooring and/or vessel to recover the debt.

3.5.5.2 Scale of annual charges for coastal structures

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR001 NAV001	Small jetties between 10m ² and 200m ²	169.00	6.50	84.00		259.50
CST100 STR002 NAV002	Large jetties 200m ² or greater	169.00	10.00	168.00		347.00
CST100 STR003	Non-marine related buildings less than 25m ²	169.00	20.50			189.50
CST100 STR004	Non-marine related buildings 25m ² or greater	169.00	26.50			195.50
CST100 STR005 NAV001 BIO001	Marine related buildings less than 25m ²	169.00	20.50	84.00	88.50	362.00
CST100 STR006 NAV002 BIO001	Marine related buildings 25m ² or greater	169.00	26.50	168.00	88.50	452.00
CST100 STR007 NAV001	Boatramps 15m length or 4m width or greater	169.00	10.00	84.00		263.00

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR008 NAV002	Grids	169.00	6.50	168.00		343.50
CST100 STR009 NAV003	Wharves less than 300m ²	169.00	41.00	473.00		683.00
CST100 STR010 NAV004	Wharves between 300m ² and 1000m ²	169.00	61.50	2,053.00		2283.50
CST100 STR011 NAV005	Wharves 1000m ² or greater	169.00	82.00	3,632.00		3883.00
CST100 STR012 NAV003	Boat maintenance facilities less than 50 tonnes	169.00	20.50	473.00		662.50
CST100 STR013 NAV004	Boat maintenance facilities between 50 and 500 tonnes	169.00	26.50	2,053.00		2248.50
CST100 STR014 NAV005	Boat maintenance facilities 500 tonnes or greater	169.00	34.00	3,632.00		3835.00

³ Schedules of fees and charges
43

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR015 NAV002	Fuel facilities	169.00	30.00	168.00		367.00
CST100 STR016	Small miscellaneous structures – non-marine related less than 200m ²	169.00	6.50			175.50
CST100 STR017	Large miscellaneous structures – non-marine related 200m ² or greater	169.00	13.50			182.50
CST100 STR018 NAV001	Small miscellaneous structures – marine related less than 200m ²	169.00	6.50	84.00		259.50
CST100 STR019 NAV002	Large miscellaneous structures – marine related 200m ² or greater	169.00	13.50	168.00		350.50
CST200 STR020 NAV001	Marine farm administration fee Marine farm – per hectare	284.50	31.50	84.00		400.00
	Administration fees and any applicable navigational or biosecurity charges will be applied once per suite of consents Marine farm inspection charges are based on developed area and rounded to nearest 0.5 hectare Biosecurity charges applied only to buildings where the primary purpose is for housing of berthed vessels.					

1. A navigation safety fee will be applied if the structure is primarily used for berthing of vessels, at \$84.00 per berthed vessel
2. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more.

3.5.5.3 Inspection fees for permitted activity coastal structures

Fee level	Description/Criteria		LGA inspection fee \$ including GST		
STR021	Seawalls		41.00		
STR022	Small jetties less than 10m ²		37.50		
STR023	Small boatramps less than 15m length or 4m width		37.50		

Note: All structures may be subject to additional charges that recover the costs incurred by the council for extra monitoring, such as sampling a discharge. Were the costs of monitoring the structure and discharge exceed the annual charge herein, the council will recover the balance in accordance with Section 36(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

3.5.5.4 Annual charges for ports

Description/Criteria	Marine Biosecurity Charge \$ excluding GST ⁽¹⁾	Total fee \$ including GST
Northport Limited	3,598.70	4,138.50
Golden Bay Cement	3,598.70	4,138.50
Port Nikau Limited	3,598.70	4,138.50
New Zealand Refining Company Ltd	3,598.70	4,138.50

1. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more

3.5.6 Land use consents for boating-related structures in waters upstream of the coastal marine area (post construction)

Scale of annual charges for land use consents for boating-related structures in waters upstream of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) with minor environmental effects.

Fee level	Description/criteria	RMA \$ excluding GST	Total fee \$ including GST
MON046	Minor structures and jetties: not more than 10m ² in plan area.	129.13	148.50
MON047	Jetties and other structures: more than 10m ² in plan area.	135.22	155.50

Note:

- Consents for new boat-related structures or to alter boat-related structures in water-bodies will be subject to an inspection during their construction phase based on staff time and rates set out in section 3.2.
- Refer to Section 2.2.8 setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges of the user fees and charges schedule for bases of charges.

3.6 Inspection and monitoring charges

3.6.1 Permitted activity monitoring/inspections – fees

The fees will be charged on a cost recoverable basis (officer time, sampling and equipment costs). Refer to section 3.2 staff charge rates and section 3.9 miscellaneous management charges.

3.6.2 Permitted activity dairy discharges – fees

The charges are as follows:

		\$ excluding GST
	(i) Inspection and monitoring fee:	
FDE020	Grades full compliance and minor non-compliance	198.00
FDE021	Grades significant non-compliance	297.00

Administration costs incurred will be charged in addition to the costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the actual and reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required (see section 3.9).

Note: For charges for consented farm dairy effluent discharge consents, refer to section 3.6.3.

3.6.3 Farm dairy effluent inspection charges

Scale of charges for consents for farm dairy effluent discharges (full and minor non-compliance and significant non-compliance).

3.6.3.1 Full and minor non-compliance

Sampling and testing required where indicated.

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE000	Per inspection – (no sampling or testing)	299.13	344.00
FDE001	Per inspection – (single sample only)	355.65	409.00
FDE002	Per inspection – (two samples)	412.17	474.00
FDE003	Per inspection – (three samples)	468.70	539.00
FDE004	Per inspection – (four samples)	525.22	604.00
FDE005	Per inspection – (five samples)	581.74	669.00

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE006	Per inspection – (six samples)	638.26	734.00

3.6.3.2 Significant non-compliance

Sampling and testing required where indicated.

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE010	Per inspection – (no sampling or testing)	400.87	461.00
FDE011	Per inspection – (single sample only)	457.39	526.00
FDE012	Per inspection – (two samples)	513.91	591.00
FDE013	Per inspection – (three samples)	570.43	656.00
FDE014	Per inspection – (four samples)	626.96	721.00
FDE015	Per inspection – (five samples)	683.48	786.00
FDE016	Per inspection – (six samples)	740.00	851.00

3.6.4 Follow-up inspections

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
	Per inspection – standard follow-up	291.30	335.00
	Per inspection – abatement notice follow-up	311.74	358.50

Note: For fees charged under the Local Government Act for the inspection of non-consented dairy effluent discharge systems, refer to Section 2.3.1 of the user fees and charges schedule.

3.6.5 Coastal structures (construction or installation phase) – monitoring inspection charges

The fees will be charged on a cost recoverable basis (officer time, sampling and equipment costs). Refer to section 3.2 staff charge rates and section 3.9 miscellaneous management charges.

Note: Refer to Section 2.2.8 setting of annual resources consent (monitoring) of the user fees and charges schedule for the bases of charges.

3.7 Maritime activities

3.7.1 Fees for maritime-related incidents

Staff time will be charged at the minimum charge out rate applicable to the staff members involved. See 3.2 Staff charge rates.

3.7.2 Jet Ski Registration Fees

As resolved and prescribed by the Auckland Council ([information can be found here](#)), which undertakes this function on behalf of the Northland Regional Council under delegated authority.

3.7.3 Pilotage and Shipping Navigation and Safety Services Fees

		\$ GST exclusive
a.	Pilotage	
	Charges for Bay of Islands apply for vessels entering inside the pilotage limits as marked on chart NZ 5125	
	Where GT ⁽¹⁾ is greater than 500 up to 3000	3000.00 ⁽²⁾
	Where GT is greater than 3000 up to 18,000	5000.00
	Where GT is greater than 18,000 up to 100,000	7000.00
	Where GT is greater than 100,000 up to 150,000	9000.00
	Where GT is greater than 150,000	10,000.00
	Additional fees and charges	
	(i) Pilotage in the Bay of Islands – pilotage cancellation ⁽³⁾ and late booking and change booking fee ⁽⁴⁾	
	Less than 1 month of the date of booked pilotage	10% of pilotage charge
	With less than 48 hours notice of the: booked time of pilotage, or notice of booking	20% of pilotage charge
	(ii) Ships to anchor in the Bay of Islands – public holiday surcharge	
	Pilotage and shipping navigation is required on all observed New Zealand public holidays, including Northland Anniversary Day	1947.34 surcharge

³ Schedules of fees and charges
⁴ 9

	(iii) Where GT is less than 3000 and a Whangarei based pilot is used ⁽²⁾	1000.00 surcharge
	(iv) Pilotage charges based on 1 hour onboard. If delayed e.g. due to waiting for passenger embarkation or other reasons an hourly charge applies	1000.00 per hour
b.	Shipping navigation and safety services fee	
	(i) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Bay of Islands regardless of which pilotage organisation or company actually services the vessel	
	Where GT is greater than 500 up to 3000	3000.00
	Where GT is greater than 3000 up to 18,000	6000.00
	Where GT is greater than 18,000 up to 100,000	8000.00
	Where GT is greater than 100,000 up to 150,000	9000.00
	Where GT is greater than 150,000	10,000.00
c.	Shipping	
	(i) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Bay of Islands when the master is exempt from compulsory pilotage	
	Up to 3000 GT	\$1.26/GT
	(ii) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Poor Knights Area to be avoided under Maritime NZ approval for exemption from applicable Marine Protection Rules.	
	Over 45 metres length overall	\$1.26/GT
	(iii) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship greater than 500 GT visiting the Whangaroa Harbour, except when the ship has paid the above fee to visit the Bay of Islands during the same voyage	
	Over 500 GT	\$1.26/GT
	(iv) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship greater than 45 metres length overall, or 500 GT, anchoring in Northland waters and not subject to any other Navigation and Safety Services Fee	\$20.50/metre of length overall

1. Gross tonnage means the gross tonnage of a ship as defined in the Navigation Safety Bylaw for Northland
2. A Bay of Islands based pilot will be used in preference. If unavailable a Whangarei based pilot may be available with a surcharge due to external costs
3. Pilotage cancellation fees apply when cancellation notice is given, and pilot and crew are not mobilised. In the event that a pilot attends a vessel arrival but the vessel does not remain or anchor, then the services provided will be charged at the full rate (discounted at harbourmasters discretion), and a cancellation fee will not apply
4. Late booking fee applies for booking within time, at harbourmaster discretion depending on availability of pilot

Where the harbourmaster cancels pilotage in the Bay of Islands, no charge will apply.

NOTE: A marine biosecurity charge is also applied to ships between 500 GT and 3000 GT. Please see section 3.8.3.

3.7.4 Harbourmaster's Navigation Safety Services Fee

	\$ GST exclusive
a. North Port Limited	149,538.00
b. For water transport operators not serviced by a port company, at actual time and cost.	
c. Where the actual costs on a labour time and plant recovery basis exceed the annual fee, the council will recover any balance on an actual cost basis.	

3.7.5 Applications for Reserved Area for Special Event (clause 3.13 of the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2012)

	\$ GST exclusive
Special Event Processing Fee	176.24
The council shall recover from the applicant all actual and reasonable costs incurred in arranging for the publication of a public notice. These costs are additional to the above fee. Where the actual costs on a labour time and plant recovery basis exceed the annual fee, the council will recover any balance on an actual cost basis.	

3.7.6 Pilot Exemption Exam Fee

	\$ GST exclusive
Pilot Exemption Exam Fee	454.60

3.7.7 All navigation and other fees specified herein are exclusive of Goods and Services Tax

The fees shall apply for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023 and will continue to apply until superseded by a subsequent bylaw change fixed by resolution and publicly notified or by the review required by section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3.7.8 Standard charges under the Maritime Transport Act 1994 – Marine Tier 1 Oil Transfer Sites

		\$ GST exclusi
<p>Maritime Rule Part 130B requires that the operator of an oil transfer site obtain the approval for a site marine oil spill contingency plan from the director of Maritime New Zealand. The power to approve these plans has been delegated by the director to the Chief Executive Officer (sub-delegated to council employees) of the Northland Regional Council in an Instrument of Delegation pursuant to Section 444(2) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994.</p> <p>A Minimum fee will apply.</p> <p>Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to charge a person a reasonable fee for:</p>		
a.	Approving Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plans and any subsequent amendments.	302.77
b.	Renewal of Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plan, where staff time is less than one hour.	No charge
c.	Inspecting Tier 1 sites and any subsequent action taken thereafter in respect of preparation of inspection reports or reporting on non-conformance issues.	Charged at hourly rate of attending staff member
<p>A minimum fee is charged and further charges may apply based on officer's actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. Should travel be required, additional costs for mileage will be charged the standard rate as approved by the Inland Revenue Department.</p>		

3.8 Biosecurity

3.8.1 Pest control products

All pest control products, including traps, pesticides, pre-feed, bait (including pindone), bait stations, and associated equipment will be sold to Northland landowners at the price they are purchased from the manufacturer by council.

3.8.2 Notice of direction

The time taken in issuing a notice of direction under the Biosecurity Act 1993, will be charged to the owner or occupier at actual recorded time at the relevant hourly staff charge rate as set out in section 3.2 of this schedule. This includes time related to investigations prior to issuing a notice of direction and in subsequent monitoring for compliance with a notice.

3.8.3 Marine Biosecurity Charge for ships

	\$ GST exclusive
Applied for a 12 month period, per ship between 500 GT and 3000 GT, anchoring in Northland waters ⁽¹⁾	\$76.67

1. This charge will not apply to international vessels that are subject to the 'Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on vessels arriving to New Zealand 2014' and that do not move between designated places under the Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027

3.9 Miscellaneous management charges – plant and equipment charges

The council's Resolution of 8 December 2004, "that pursuant to Section 150(6) of the Local Government Act 2002, council managers be authorised to set or vary labour, plant and equipment hire fees and fees for miscellaneous services provided by the council as necessary from time to time." The council's labour, plant and equipment charges to external parties are as follows:

3.9.1 Field Test Charges

Job Ref. No.	Description/criteria	Per sample \$ excluding GST	Per sample \$ including GST
7369	Conductivity	5.65	6.50
7368	Dissolved oxygen	5.65	6.50
7370	pH	5.65	6.50
7371	Salinity	5.65	6.50
7372	Temperature	1.39	1.60

3.9.2 Labour – general

Labour costs for the council's staff not previously specified in this schedule will be charged at an hourly rate determined from actual employment costs, including overtime rates if applicable, plus a multiplier to cover overheads and any internal costs incurred. When tradesmen are called out, and their service is cancelled, all costs incurred by the council are payable by the hirer, at the above charge-out rates.

3.9.3 Plant

Where any of the council's plant is hired, extra costs including additional labour cost in overtime hours, travelling allowance, transport charges, etc., shall be recovered from the hirer of the plant. Where plant is ordered and its services cancelled, all costs incurred by the council are payable by the hirer.

3.9.4 Water quality monitoring devices

	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
YSI Sondes per day	73.91	85.00
ISCO Automated Sampler per day	62.17	71.50

All labour incurred in the hire of water quality monitoring devices, is additional and charged in accordance with the charge out rates specified in Section 3.2.

3.9.5 Vehicles/quads

Inland Revenue approved mileage rates for annual work-related kilometres travelled	External rate per km \$ excluding GST
First 14,000 kilometres travelled by the vehicle in a year	
Petrol or diesel	0.83
Petrol hybrid	0.83
Electric	0.83
Travel over 14,000 kilometres in a year	
Petrol or Diesel	0.31
Petrol Hybrid	0.18
Electric	0.10

Note: The internal rate per kilometre of travel is charged at 0.30 excluding GST

3.9.6 Floating plant – standard rates

(a) Workboat hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Workboat – "Waikare"	813.04	935.00
Standby – "Waikare"	307.83	354.00

For significant commercial projects, the council will negotiate hire, standby and total costs with contractors and other parties.

(b) Small launch hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
BOI Patrol Boat – "Karetu"	290.43	334.00
Standby – "Karetu"	116.09	133.50
5 metre – "Mangapai"	173.91	200.00

(b) Small launch hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Standby – "Mangapai"	116.09	133.50
Whāngārei Work Boat – "Ruawai"	290.43	334.00
Standby – "Ruawai"	150.43	173.00
All labour and transport costs incurred in the hire of vessels, are additional and charged at the appropriate staff charge-out rate, with a minimum of two crew members		

Floating plant rates do not include crew labour charges or any relocation charges.

NB: (Additional rates may apply in overtime hours)

3.9.7 – Lease of council owned moorings

Mooring lease	Per day	Per day \$ including GST	Per week	Per week \$ including GST	Per month	Per month \$ including GST
2 Tonne mooring	7.83	9.00	59.57	68.50	188.70	217.00
4 Tonne mooring	11.74	13.50	79.57	91.50	248.26	285.50

Note: vessels temporarily moored on a council owned mooring as a result of council action (eg, seized, abandoned/adrift vessels) will incur the daily mooring lease charge.

Other plant not specified above

Each request to hire other council plant or equipment is to be referred to the appropriate manager for approval, who shall apply a realistic charge-out rate and notify the finance manager so that an invoice can be raised.

3.9.8 Hire charge – council, committee, training/meeting rooms

Catering is the responsibility of the hirer. Any refreshments provided by the council will be on-charged at cost.

Per day	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Council Room	177.83	204.50
Committee Room	59.57	68.50
Council and Committee Rooms	214.35	246.50
Kaipara Training Room	177.83	204.50

Per day	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Whangaroa Meeting Room	59.57	68.50
Kaipara and Whangaroa Rooms	214.35	246.50
Other meeting rooms	59.57	68.50

3.9.9 Hire charge – council video conference facilities

Hire charge includes a meeting room	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Price per hour	178.26	205.00

Bookings will be subject to the availability of a meeting room and the video conferencing unit. Priority will be given to council business. Video conferencing units are Polycom with 55 inch screens. Connection is IP/Skype for Business only and is not configured for ISDN.

3.9.10 Photocopying

Per page	\$ excluding GST			
	Colour A4	Colour A3	Black A4	Black A3
Applicants/Staff	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Other parties	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10

Note: Double-sided is equivalent to two pages.

Labour costs also to be recovered.

3.9.11 Publication charges for RMA and miscellaneous documents

Plan	\$ including GST
Regional Policy Statement	19.50
Regional Policy Statement Maps	122.00
Regional Coastal Plan	117.00

Plan	\$ including GST
Regional Coastal Plan Maps	106.00
Regional Air Quality Plan	48.50
Regional Water and Soil Plan	119.50
Proposed Regional Plan	22.00
Proposed Regional Plan on memory stick	no charge
Proposed Regional Plan Section 32 Report	87.50
Statutory Acknowledgements	no charge
Regional Land Transport Plan	55.50
Regional Passenger Transport Plan	55.50
On-site Wastewater Disposal from Households and Institutions	24.50
Plans ⁽¹⁾ on memory stick	no charge

1. Excluding proposed regional plan

Any council publications not made freely available to ratepayers may be purchased at cost from the council. Contact the council for further details.



P 0800 002 004

W nrc.govt.nz

E info@nrc.govt.nz

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL 
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

TITLE: Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023

From: Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity

Authorised by Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity, on 14 June 2022
Group Manager/s:

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

The attached Operational Plan has been prepared as a requirement of the Biosecurity Act 1993 section 100B and should be read in conjunction with the Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017–2027 (hereafter referred to as the Pest Plan). It includes all species listed in the Pest Plan and describes how biosecurity programmes will be implemented during the 2022-2023 financial year.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023' by Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity and dated 14 June 2022, be received.
2. That council approve the Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023 in accordance with the Biosecurity Act section 100b.
3. That council authorises the GM Biosecurity to make any necessary minor drafting, typographical, rounding, or presentation corrections to the Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council approves the whole Operational Plan	Implementation of the rules and activities can proceed under the revised plan.	Nil
2	Council may request amendments on the grounds that the Operational Plan is inconsistent with the Pest Plan	Improved consistency with the Pest Plan is achieved.	The process for their confirmation by council will cause delays in implementation.

The staff's recommended option is Option1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

This decision will have no foreseeable impact on the ability of council to respond to the impacts of climate change within the following year.

2. Community views

Community views have been sought through the development of the Pest Plan and respective Long-Term Plans and Annual Plans. Based on community feedback the Pest Plan and annual budgets have been set which this Biosecurity Operational Plan now implements.

3. Māori impact statement

Similarly, Māori feedback and input has been sought through the development of the Pest Plan and respective Long-Term Plans and Annual Plans. Based on this feedback the Pest Plan and annual budgets have been set which this Biosecurity Operational Plan now implements. In addition, tāngata whenua members of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council sit on the Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party and have had an opportunity to provide feedback and input into this Operational Plan.

4. Financial implications

Budget for implementation is allocated as part of the current Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan. Regular review of the Operational Plan will be undertaken as additional and any external funding allocations are confirmed.

5. Implementation issues

There are no known barriers to implementation of the current plan at this stage.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to Section 100B this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against the council's Significance and Engagement Policy because the pest plan has previously been consulted on. This decision concerns its implementation and is provided for in council's Long-Term Plan and is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tāngata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The Operational Plan is consistent with the requirements of the Biosecurity Act 1993, section 100B and is consistent with the Pest Plan.

Background/Tuhinga

The Northland Operational Plan aims to be a concise and accurate reflection of the content of the Pest Plan. Reviews of the Operational Plan can be undertaken during the year, and staff believe this will be important as additional government funding for activities such as the national plan for kauri protection and PF2050 become clearer.

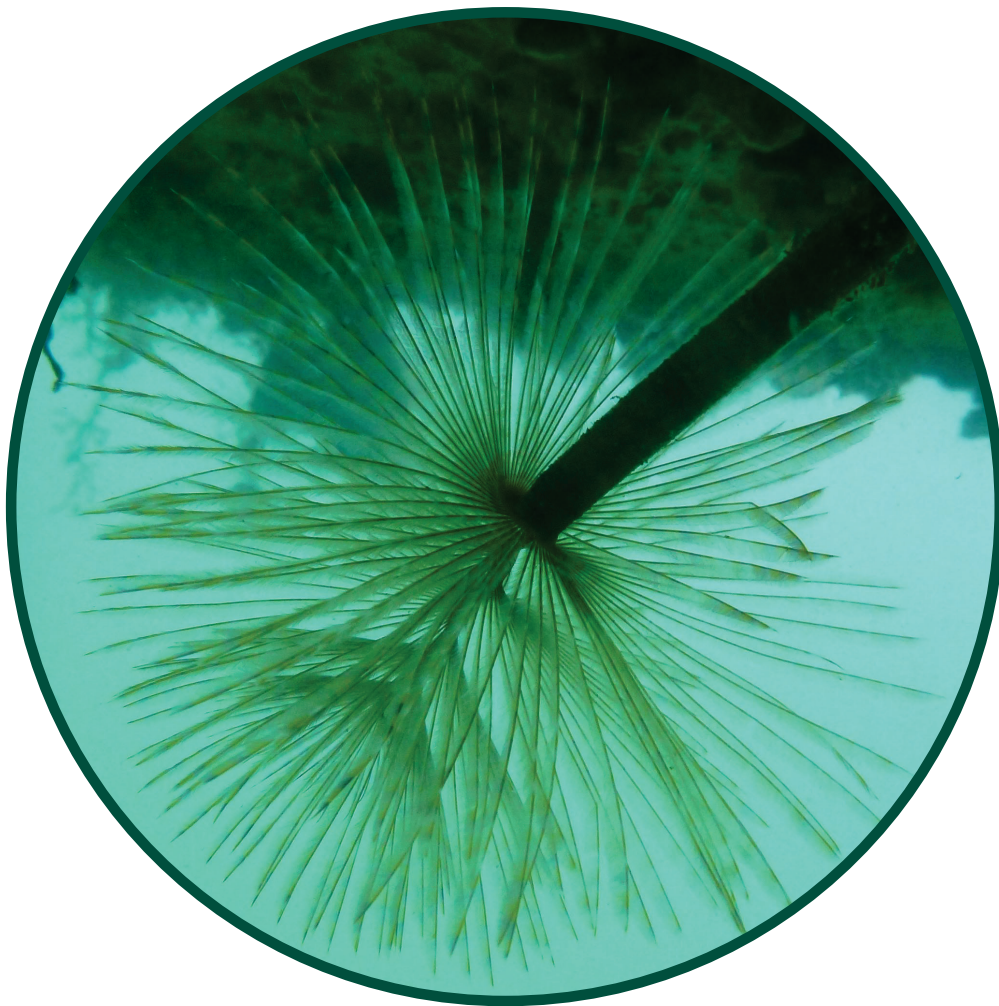
Section 100B of the Biosecurity Act states that the Operational Plan will be completed within three months of the end of the financial year and is now presented for council approval having been considered and endorsed by the Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party in May.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023 [↓](#) 

Biosecurity Operational Plan 2022-2023

Mahere tautahi whakahaumaru taiao



Tē tōia, tē haumatia

Contents | Ihirangi

1. Introduction Tīmatanga kōrero	3
2. Implementation Programmes Whakatinana te hōtaka	4
3. Pest species in the plan Ngā riwha katoa i te rautaki	5
4. Financial summary Whakarāpopoto ā pūtea.....	8
5. Team key performance indicators Ngā tohu paetawhiti o te roopū	9
6. Pest plants Ota-ota rāwaho riha	11
7. Pest animals Karerehe rāwaho riha	15
8. Diseases and pathogens Ngā mate uru tāme me ngā tukumate.....	19
9. Freshwater pests Riha wai māori.....	21
10. Marine pathways management plan Rautaki wai moana	24
11. Operational plan reporting Ripoata mahere tautahi whakahaumaru whakamahi	26
12. Operational plan review Arotake mahere tautahi whakahaumaru whakamahi.....	26

1. Introduction | Tīmatanga kōrero

Tē tōia, tē haumatia

Nothing can be achieved without a plan, workforce, and way of doing things.

Background

The Northland Regional Council (council) is the management agency responsible for developing and implementing the Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027 in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993 (Pest Plan). The Pest Plan is a combination of the eradication or effective management of specified pests (or groups of pests), and a marine pathway plan designed to prevent and manage the spread of harmful marine organisms via boat hull fouling within Northland coastal waters.

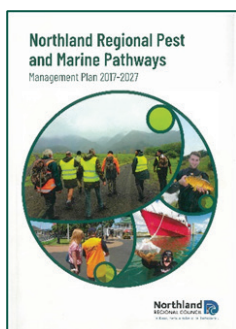
The Pest Plan describes the biosecurity activities that will be undertaken throughout Northland and outlines the management or eradication of specific organisms and/or marine pest pathways. Doing so will:

- minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with these organisms and/or pathways, and,
- maximise the effectiveness of individual actions in managing pests or pathways through a regionally coordinated approach.

Associated Documentation

Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027 (*the Pest Plan*)

This operational plan has been prepared as a requirement of the Biosecurity Act 1993 section 100B and should be read in conjunction with the Pest Plan. It includes all species listed in the Pest Plan. The plan describes the nature and scope of activities the Council intends to undertake in the implementation of the Pest Plan for the period 1 July 2021 – 30 June 2022. For full details of pest management objectives, aims, principal measures to manage pests, and pest management rules, please refer to the Pest Plan.

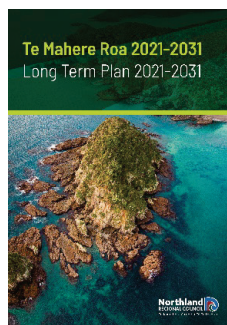


<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/uhudlio4/northlandregionalpestandmarinepathwaymanagementplan20172027.pdf>

Northland Regional Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

This operational plan is integrated with council's Annual and Long Term plans which prescribe the funding and resources allocated to programmes within the plan. Council's Long Term Plan 2021-2031 maintains a focus on pest management activities in Northland. The plan states that the council will provide the services of:

- Reducing the impact of introduced pests on the environment, economic and social values; and,
- Protect the health of forests and lakes through effective regional pest control; and,
- Promoting community involvement in pest management, including tangata whenua, communities, district councils and other stakeholders.



<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/wsidxsbe/final-long-term-plan-2021-to-2031.pdf>

2. Implementation Programmes Whakatinana te hōtaka

The Pest Plan is implemented by programmes as detailed below:

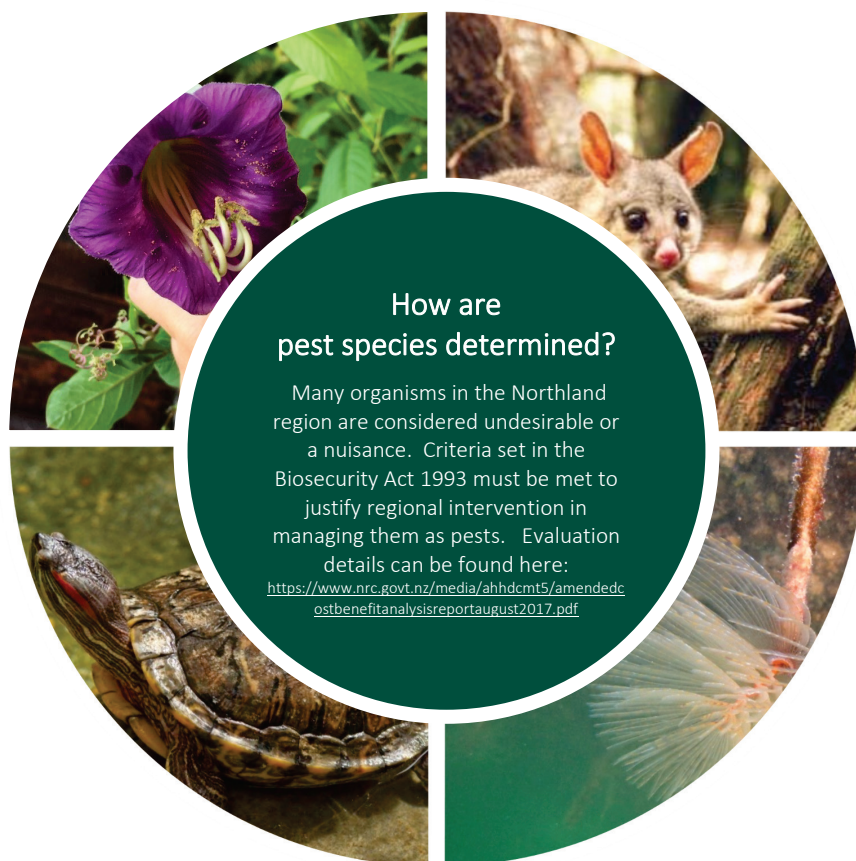


3. Pest species in the plan

Ngā riwha katoa i te rautaki

Northland's Pest Plan contains **143** species. A breakdown on the number and types of pests along with a detailed listing of the pests included is detailed in the tables below and overleaf.

Type of Pest	Number of Species (or groups of species) in the Pest Plan					
	Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive Containment	Sustained Control	Banned from sale or distribution	Total
Plants	13	22	5	18	35	93
Animals	11	3		12		26
Diseases				1		1
Fresh water	3	8	3	2		16
Marine				7		7
Total	27	35	8	40	38	143



Pest species included in the plan

Pest Type	Exclusion Species	Eradication Species	Progressive Containment
Plants	<p>Asiatic knotweed Chinese knotweed Climbing spindle berry Giant hogweed Giant knotweed Holly-leaved senecio Houttuynia Noogoora bur Old man's beard Phragmites Purple loosestrife Sea Spurge Velvetleaf</p>	<p>Akebia Balloon vine Bat-wing passionflower Cape tulip Cathedral bells Chilean rhubarb Evergreen buckthorn Field horsetail Firethorn Gypsywort Lesser knotweed Mexican feather grass Mickey mouse plant Monkey musk Nassella tussock Nutgrass Royal fern Spartina species including: <i>Spartina alterniflora</i> <i>Spartina anglica</i> <i>Spartina townsendii</i> Wilding kiwifruit Yellow flag iris</p>	<p>African feather Grass Lantana (all varieties) Manchurian wild rice Mile-a-minute Pultenaea</p>
Animals	<p>Bearded dragon Big headed ant Blotched blue tongued skink Common blue tongued skink Indian ring-necked parakeet Rainbow lorikeet Rook Sulphur crested cockatoo Wallaby (all <i>Macropus</i>, <i>Petrogale</i> and <i>Wallabia</i> species)</p>	<p>Feral deer including all species and hybrids of: <i>Cervus</i> <i>Dama</i> <i>Odocoileus</i></p>	
Disease			
Fresh water	<p>Entire marshwort Orfe Water poppy</p>	<p>Eastern water dragon Eel grass Nardoo Red-eared slider turtle Salvinia Senegal Tea Snake-necked turtle Water hyacinth</p>	<p>Koi carp Perch Tench</p>
Marine			

Pest Type	Sustained Control	Banned from Sale and Distribution
Plants	<p>Bathurst bur</p> <p>Brazilian Pepper tree</p> <p>Gorse</p> <p>Gravel Groundsel</p> <p>Phoenix palm</p> <p>Privet (Ligustrum) including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>L. lucidum</i> (tree privet) <i>L. sinense</i> (Chinese privet) <i>L. ovalifolium</i> (privet) <i>L. vulgare</i> (common privet) <p>Queen of the night</p> <p>Rhus tree</p> <p>Wild ginger including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yellow ginger Kahili ginger <p>Wilding conifers including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Pinus contorta</i> Douglas fir Maritime pine Radiata pine <p>Woolly nightshade</p>	<p>Agapanthus</p> <p>Black-eyed Susan</p> <p>Broom</p> <p>Brush wattle</p> <p>Buddleia</p> <p>Camphor laurel</p> <p>Cape honey flower</p> <p>Cape ivy</p> <p>Century plant</p> <p>Coastal banksia</p> <p>Cotoneaster incl:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>C. glaucophyllus</i> <i>C. franchetii</i> <p>Eleagnus</p> <p>Elephant's ear</p> <p>English ivy</p> <p>Furcraea</p> <p>German ivy</p> <p>Greater bindweed Hakea</p> <p>Hakea</p> <p>Himalayan fairy grass</p> <p>Himalayan honeysuckle</p> <p>Jasmine</p> <p>Kangaroo acacia</p> <p>Lily of the valley vine</p> <p>Oxylobium</p> <p>Paperbark poplar</p> <p>Periwinkle</p> <p>Prickly Moses incl:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Acacia verticillata subsp. cephalantha</i> <i>A. v. subsp. ruscifolia</i> <p>Sexton's bride</p> <p>Sharp rush</p> <p>Sycamore</p> <p>Sydney golden wattle</p> <p>Taiwan cherry</p> <p>Velvet groundsel</p>
Animals	<p>Argentine ant</p> <p>Darwin's ant</p> <p>Feral and stray cats</p> <p>Feral goat</p> <p>Feral pig</p> <p>Mustelids incl:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ferret Stoat Weasel <p>Possum</p> <p>Rabbit</p> <p>Rodents incl:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Norway rat Ship rat 	
Disease	Kauri dieback	
Fresh water	<p>Brown bullhead catfish</p> <p>Rudd</p>	
Marine	<p>Asian paddle crab</p> <p>Australian droplet tunicate</p> <p>Japanese mantis shrimp</p> <p>Mediterranean fanworm</p> <p>Pyura sea squirt</p> <p>Styela sea squirt</p> <p>Undaria seaweed</p>	

4. Financial summary

Whakarāpopoto ā pūtea

Council's Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 provides the necessary funding (via rates and user charges) for the operational and planning activities associated with biosecurity and pest management carried out by Northland Regional Council. Additional external funding grants have also been allocated to supplement council investment in pest management.

Biosecurity Activities 2022- 2023	Long Term Plan
Biosecurity Overheads ¹	\$2,974,791
Partnerships ²	\$2,205,078
Predator Free 2050 ³	\$3,424,991
Pest Plants	\$667,333
Wilding Pine Project ⁴	\$890,000
Diseases and Incursions ⁵	\$303,177
Kauri Protection	\$348,481
Marine	\$507,983
Total Biosecurity Expenditure	\$11,321,834

NOTE: Budget may be subject to changes prior to final adoption by council and external funding allocations.

¹ Includes staff training and leave, vehicle running costs, regional and national working group costs, administration staff, and council support services.

² Includes sustained control animals and materials for resale.

³ Includes funding for Predator Free Taitokerau, Predator Free Whangarei, and Predator Free Bay of Islands.

⁴ Wilding pine funding to be confirmed.

⁵ Includes eradication and exclusion animals, and freshwater pest fish.

5. Team key performance indicators

Ngā tohu paetawhiti o te roopū

Biosecurity has several key performance measures applicable over all or some of the department as detailed in the table below.

Additional focussed key performance measures applicable within specific areas of the Biosecurity are detailed as required in Sections 6 – 10 of this operational plan.

Department area	Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Whole department	Community engagement Total number of engagement events and other social media interactions is maintained or is greater than the previous year.	Events attended and social media interactions recorded and reported annually.
Whole department	Bicultural collaboration: Number of relationships and collaborative projects that are underway with hapū / whanau / iwi increases by a minimum of 5% annually.	Recorded via council databases.
Whole department	Bicultural capability All permanent staff will have achieved competency level 1 in council's Te Whāriki workshops.	Human resources records.
Pest Plants Pest Animals Freshwater Pests	Identify new sites Identify new sites of exclusion, eradication, and progressive containment pest through passive and active surveillance by council staff, the public, or through regional surveillance.	Evidence of the records of new sites reported and recorded.
Pest Plants Pest Animals Freshwater Pests	Exclusion incident investigation Initial investigations for all reported sightings and/or discoveries of exclusion species undertaken within 5 working days.	Reported via council database.
Pest Plants Pest Animals Freshwater Pests	Exclusion incident response An initial response plan developed and implemented for any new incursion of an exclusion species within 20 working days of confirmation of species.	Evidence of plans developed.



Department area	Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Pest Plants Freshwater Pests	Eradication incident investigation and response Initial investigations for all reported sightings and/or discoveries of eradication species undertaken within 10 working days and control actions completed within 20 working days.	Reported via council database.
Pest Plants Freshwater Pests	Progressive containment incident investigation and response Initial investigations for all reported sightings and/or discoveries of Progressive Containment species (outside of containment zones) undertaken within 10 working days and decisions documented within 20 working days.	Council database.
Pest Plants Pest Animals Freshwater Pests	Request response time Response to requests from the public on sustained controlled pests will be responded to within 20 working days.	Reported via council database.
Pest Plants	Plant retail outlet compliance All known plant outlets in Northland are inspected annually for exclusion, eradication, progressive containment and sustained control species, and species banned under the National Pest Plant Accord.	Record of plant outlets visited by staff and any non-compliances found.

6. Pest plants | Ota-ota rāwaho riha

6.1 Exclusion plants

Eradication of infestations of exclusion plants will be attempted by the council in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders where practicable.

Council will provide training to relevant council staff and stakeholders about the identification of the exclusion pests to assist in early detection. Council will provide advice, attend events, and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of exclusion pests.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to exclusion plants.
- Eradication of exclusion plants found in Northland.
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to Plant nurseries and retail outlets (National Pest Plant Accord).

Non-regulatory services include:

- Supporting eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage exclusion plants.
- Support, attend and provide public weed control workshops to raise awareness and provide training to relevant stakeholders.
- Manage contractors relating to control of exclusion plants.

6.2 Eradication Plants

Control work will be undertaken annually by council staff / contractors / partners and/or stakeholders and detailed work plans will be developed for specific pests.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to eradication plants.
- Eradication of species listed within the eradication programme.
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to Plant nurseries and retail outlets (National Pest Plant Accord).

Non-regulatory services include:

- Support eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage eradication plants.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops to raise awareness.
- Manage contractors relating to control of eradication plants.



*Eradication plant bat-wing passionflower
overgrowing a stone wall.*

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Best practice management All management sites visited on scheduled best practice rotation (based on biological characteristics of each species and defined in the species programme record in the council's IRIS database).	Reported from council database.
Progress towards eradication Annual decrease in number of adult plants observed or the infestation area at existing management sites.	Reported from council database.

6.3 Progressive containment plants

Council staff will aim to eradicate populations outside the containment zone and reduce the size of the containment zone through a variety of control methods, including but not limited to spraying.

Council staff will also support communities to reduce the impact of progressive containment pests through several regulatory and non-regulatory biosecurity programmes.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to progressive containment plant species.
- Eradication and reduction of infestations of progressive containment plants may be attempted by the council in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies, tangata whenua and stakeholders.

Non-regulatory services include:

- Develop and support community pest control programmes.
- Develop and support biosecurity environment fund projects.
- Support community, mana whenua, and landcare groups.
- Provide advice about how to manage progressive containment species.
- Support, attend and provide public weed control workshops.
- Provide public weed workshops.
- Support biocontrol for progressive containment species.



African feather grass invading sand dunes at Poutō.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Annual status reports Annual reporting on the status of all progressive containment pests.	Included in the annual Biosecurity Operational report.
Best practice management 100% of council managed sites visited on scheduled best practice rotation (based on biological characteristics of each species and defined in the species programme record in the council's IRIS database).	Evidence of schedule and visits made reported back.
Progress towards eradication Annual decrease in number of adult plants or the infestation area at existing council managed sites.	Reported from council database.

6.4 Sustained Control Plants

Council will provide advice to relevant road and rail authority staff regarding development and implementation of management plans for sustained control plants. Sustained control plants are managed through both regulatory and non-regulatory biosecurity programmes.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to sustained control plant species.
- Enforcement of Good neighbour rules.
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to Plant nurseries and retail outlets (National Pest Plant Accord).
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to Quarries.
- Enforcement of rules relating to Road and rail, and development and implementation of management plans).

Non-regulatory services include:

- Develop and support community pest control programmes and high value areas.
- Develop and support biosecurity environment fund projects.
- Support community, mana whenua, and land care groups.
- Provide advice about how to manage sustained control species.
- Support, attend and provide public weed control workshops.
- Provide public weed workshops.
- Continuing investing in deployment and development of biocontrol agents for sustained control plants.

Key performance measure

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Road and rail five year weed management plans All road and rail authorities have five year weed management plans or prioritised annual plans approved and implemented.	Evidence of management plans in place and monitored showing reduction in impacts of pest plants.
Best practice guide Best practice guide developed for all road and rail authorities	Evidence of a guide developed.



Blue morning glory overgrowing road signage in Tikipunga.

7. Pest animals | Karerehe rāwaho riha

7.1 Exclusion animals

Eradication of infestations of exclusion animals will be attempted by the council in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders where practicable.

Council will provide training to relevant council staff and stakeholders about the identification of the exclusion pests to assist in early detection. Council will provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of exclusion pests.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to exclusion animals.
- Eradication of exclusion animals found in Northland.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Support eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage exclusion animals.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops to provide training and raise awareness to assist in early detection.
- Manage contractors relating to control of exclusion animals.
- Council will provide advice, attend events, and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of exclusion animals.



Exclusion pest Indian ring-necked parakeet seen at Whangārei Heads.

7.2 Eradication animals

These pests all have the potential to establish widely in the region and can cause adverse effects to the environmental, economic, social, or cultural values of the region. Council is either the lead agency or a partner for eradicating these pests from the region.

Eradication of the eradication pests will be undertaken by the council in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders where practicable.



Trail camera footage of a sika deer near Elliot's Bay in July 2021.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to eradication animals.
- Eradication of species listed within the eradication programme.

Non-regulatory services include:

- Support eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage eradication animals.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops to raise awareness.
- Manage contractors relating to control of eradication animals.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Deer farm fence inspection Any faults in deer farm fences observed via field inspections that pose a risk of deer escaping are reported to the Department of Conservation within 24 hours for remedial action.	Council database.
Deer incident response and investigation 100% of deer incidents are responded to within 48 hours.	Incidents and time to respond are recorded in council databases.
Deer location records Known deer populations are surveyed and mapped across Northland.	Data recorded on council mapping software.
Resolve deer accountability issues Attempt to resolve legal and accountability issues regarding feral deer in Northland.	Evidence of resolution.

7.3 Sustained control animals

Sustained control animals are generally managed through non-regulatory biosecurity partnerships, regulatory measures are used when required.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to sustained control animal species.

Non-regulatory services include:

- Develop and support community pest control programmes and high value areas.
- Develop and support biosecurity environment fund projects.
- Develop and support significant biosecurity partnerships (eg. Northland Regional Council-Kiwi Coast Partnership).
- Support community, mana whenua, and landcare groups.
- Provide advice about how to manage sustained control animals.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops.
- Provide selected pest control materials.
- Manage contractors relating to sustained control animal control.
- Staff will assist landowners and agencies to develop management plans to manage sustained control animals in Northland.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Land area in CPCAs Increase in hectares of land under CPCAs per annum (increase by 5000 ha).	Evidence of management plans which show hectares of CPCAs.
Council supported programmes Measure annual outputs of council supported programmes – may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of traps issued. • Number of kills recorded or post control pest densities, where known. • Number of Biofund projects approved. • Number of Community Pest Control Areas approved. • Trends in indicator species (eg. kiwi call counts and pateke flock surveys). 	Council database records.
Possum index monitoring Contractors specifically engaged by council for possum control will meet a target of ≤5% residual possum densities in council led operations. Council supported programmes undertaking possum control are achieving agreed targets set in community pest control area agreements.	Possum index monitoring.

7.4 Predator Free Whangārei

Predator Free Whangārei aims to protect, restore, and enhance thousands of hectares of Northland's native forests, coastal habitats, and wetlands, allowing for greater protection and enhancement of threatened species of native fauna and flora.



It will link and connect several community led, landscape scale predator control programmes delivering environmental awareness and enhancement programmes. The project will completely remove possums from 8,600 ha of the Whangārei Heads area and utilise the narrow neck of the peninsula and numerous inlets and streams to protect from reinvasion. Eradication will be achieved by 2025.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Possum eradication Percentage of project area in knockdown / removal phase.	Area under active management
Possum eradication surveillance Percentage of project area in surveillance phase (detection and response).	Area under surveillance



Possums caught on trail camera at Taurikura.

8. Diseases and pathogens

Ngā mate uru tāme me ngā tukumate

The *Phytophthora agathidicida* programme is a multi-agency programme involving the Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation, Northland Regional Council, Auckland Council, Waikato Regional Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, and tangata whenua.

The programme will utilise scientific and technological advancements to help reduce the spread of *P. agathidicida* including mātauranga Māori.

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to sustained control disease.
- Development of high risk *P. agathidicida* management plans.
- Council staff and/or their contractors will visit all places on private land suspected of containing *P. agathidicida* to undertake further assessment or testing.

Non-Regulatory Services include:

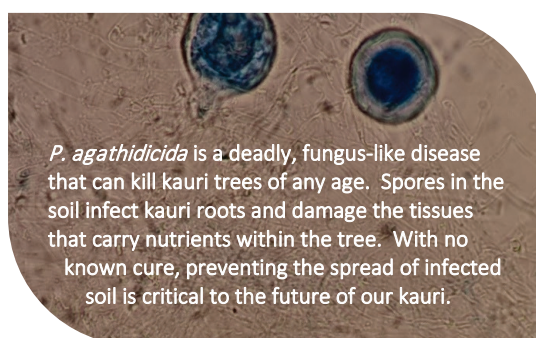
- Support community, mana whenua, and landcare groups.
- Provide advice about how to manage sustained control disease.
- Support, attend and provide public *P. agathidicida* workshops.
- Provide materials to manage *P. agathidicida*.
- Manage contractors relating to sustained control species.



Boardwalk wending its way through young trees on the Kauri Mountain section of the Te Araroa trail.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Soil Sampling 100% of remaining aerial survey sites on private land will be sampled and a minimum of 50% of high risk sites will have management plans	Evidence of the number of sites sampled and <i>P. agathidicida</i> management plans completed will be recorded on council databases.
Follow up soil sampling Sample five previously sampled sites in order to reconfirm the status of the site with regard to the presence of <i>P. agathidicida</i> .	Evidence of the number of sites sampled recorded on council databases.
Hygiene stations A minimum of 5 hygiene stations installed at priority sites.	Evidence of stations recorded on council database
<i>P. agathidicida</i> distribution Maintain a record of distribution of <i>P. agathidicida</i> disease across Northland.	Recorded on national and council data systems.
Incident response times All incidents are recorded, and a response plan is developed within 20 working days.	Evidence held on council database.
Community engagement Deliver a minimum of ten public engagement events annually	Evidence held on council database



9. Freshwater pests | Riha wai māori

9.1 Exclusion freshwater pests

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to exclusion freshwater pests.
- Eradication of exclusion freshwater pests found in Northland.
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to Plant nurseries and retail outlets (National pest plant accord).

Non-Regulatory programmes include:

- Support eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage exclusion freshwater species.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops to raise awareness.
- Manage contractors relating to control of exclusion species.
- Provide training to relevant council staff and stakeholders about the identification of the exclusion pests to assist in early detection.
- Provide advice, attend events, and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of exclusion pests.

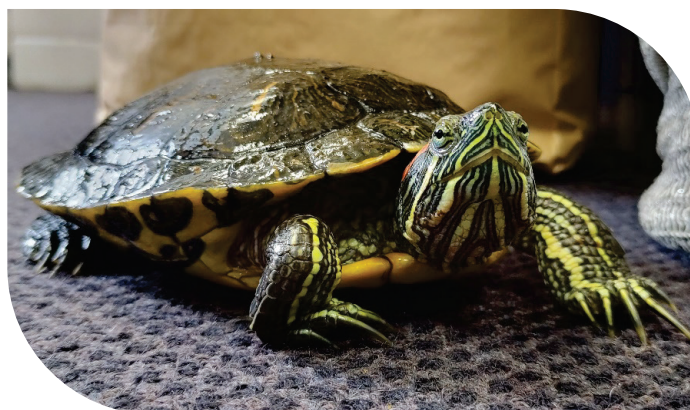
9.2 Eradication freshwater pests

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to eradication freshwater species.
- Eradication of species listed within the eradication programme.
- Inspection / enforcement of rules relating to plant nurseries and retail outlets (national pest plant accord).

Non-Regulatory programmes include:

- Support eradications undertaken by other Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders.
- Provide advice about how to manage eradication freshwater species.
- Support, attend and provide public pest control workshops to raise awareness.
- Manage contractors relating to control of eradication freshwater species.



*Eradication freshwater pest
– red eared slider turtle.*



Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Management site visit 100% of council freshwater pest plant management sites visited on scheduled best practice rotation (based on biological characteristics of each species and defined in the species programme record in the council's IRIS database).	Evidence of schedule and visits made reported back.
Turtle location records and methodology Maintain database and map tool for management of turtle sightings.	Reported from council database.

9.3 Progressive Containment Freshwater Pests

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to progressive containment control freshwater species.
- Eradication and/or reduction of infestations of the progressive containment freshwater pests may be attempted by the council in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies, tangata whenua, and other stakeholders where practicable.

Non-regulatory services include:

- Council staff will assist landowners to develop management plans.
- Council will provide training to relevant council staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection.
- Council staff will provide advice, attend events, and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests.
- New technologies and methods will be investigated and introduced where possible.



Biosecurity staff setting nets after a reported koi carp sighting at Lake Taharoa.

Key performance measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Distribution record Maintain a distribution record of progressive containment pest fish species.	Reported from council database.
Annual status reports Training, surveillance, control, and eradication actions attempted for progressive containment pest fish species will be reported annually.	Summary included in the annual Biosecurity Operations Plan report.

9.4 Sustained Control Freshwater Pests

Regulatory programmes include:

- Enforcement of rules relating to sustained control freshwater species.



Rudd - sustained control freshwater pest.

Non-regulatory services include:

- Council staff will provide education and advice to owners, occupiers, and the public about the freshwater sustained control pests and how to control them.
- Council will provide training to relevant council staff and stakeholders in the identification and control of the sustained control freshwater pests.
- Council will provide advice, attend events, and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of these freshwater pests.

10. Marine pathways management plan

Rautaki wai moana

Background of the Marine Pathway Management Plan

Over the life of the Pest Plan (including the Marine Pathway Management Plan), council has the following aims:

- To increase the number of vessel owners and/or persons in charge of vessels complying with the pathways plan rules.
- To see a reduction in new marine pest introductions to Northland.
- To see a reduction in the rate of spread of established sustained control marine pests between designated areas within Northland.
- To help marine stakeholders, coastal marine area occupiers, vessel owners and the public to gain knowledge and skills to help reduce the impacts and spread of sustained control pests and to understand the risk hull biofouling poses to marine pest spread.

Since 2010 council has had a species led approach to managing marine pests. However, identifying marine pests and potential risk organisms for Northland is difficult so rather than relying solely on the species led approach, council is addressing a universal vector of spread. Mediterranean fanworm is just one of many species that has entered the region via hull biofouling, with over 100 vessels found infected with fanworm in uninfected Northland harbours since 2012. Taking a proactive approach and encouraging cleaner hulls through a MPMP will result in fewer vessels carrying marine pests and other biofouling to the region and reduce the risk of new marine pest incursions.

The programme includes the following species and pathways:

Marine pests and pathway		
Marine pathway plan	Hull fouling: Level of Fouling 2 or 'light fouling'*	
Sustained control marine pests	Asian paddle crab Australian droplet tunicate Japanese Mantis Shrimp Mediterranean fan worm	Pyura sea squirt Styela sea squirt Undaria seaweed

**light fouling is defined as: small patches (up to 100 millimetres in diameter) of visible fouling, totalling less than 5% of the hull and niche areas. A slime layer and/or any species of barnacles is allowable fouling.*

Implementation

- Continue with existing communication and advice programmes to assist vessel owners & stakeholders with ensuring compliance with rules.
- The Hull Surveillance Programme will assess a minimum of 2000 vessels annually. Any vessel carrying a named marine pest in an area where that pest is not widely established, will be formally directed to make a plan to have the vessel cleaned. In addition, owners of vessels that exceed the MPMP fouling threshold will be advised and issued a warning letter encouraging them to have the vessel cleaned and explaining that enforcement action will follow if they fail their next inspection and move between designated places.
- Enforcement action on vessels will be tracked in IRIS (councils online incident logging database).
- Owners of structures that constitute high risk in terms of marine pest spread will also be subject to consideration and assessment for the need of a marine pest management plan in accordance with species rules.

Performance Targets and Measures

Key performance measures	How will this be measured?
Vessel compliance reporting Compliance with the marine pest and pathway plan is recorded and trends over the duration of the plan are analysed.	Compliance with the pathway plan and all incidents will be recorded and reported monthly.
Hull survey The vessel hull surveillance programme will inspect a minimum of 2000 vessel hulls annually.	Evidence of hulls surveyed recorded on council databases, or national databases as they become available.
Community engagement A minimum of two engagement activities annually are conducted to facilitate an increase in awareness of the risk hull fouling poses to the spread of marine pests.	Engagement events will be recorded on council databases
New marine pests Introductions of new marine pests to Northland and spread of established pests to new designated areas within Northland are recorded and trends over the duration of the plan are analysed.	<p>Number of incidents and reports of marine pests will be recorded and reported monthly.</p> <p>Surveillance activities will be recorded to contribute to an assessment of surveillance effort over the duration of the plan.</p>
Incident response All significant incidents are recorded, and a response plan is developed and implemented within 5 working days.	Incidents recorded on council databases.



Young visitors to the marine Biosecurity display at an Experiencing Marine Reserves snorkelling event.

11. Operational plan reporting

Ripoata mahere tautahi whakahaumaru whakamahi

Council will produce a report on the operational plan and its implementation not later than 5 months after the end of each financial year.

A copy of this report will be provided to council.

12. Operational plan review

Arotake mahere tautahi whakahaumaru whakamahi

This operational plan will be reviewed periodically as required.

Acknowledgements

Table of contents: Fantail image supplied by Stefan Billings



Northland Regional Council

P 0800 002 004

E info@nrc.govt.nz

W www.nrc.govt.nz



TITLE: Submissions on freshwater and indigenous biodiversity national instruments

From: Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager

Authorised by Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental
Group Manager/s: Services, on 15 June 2022

Executive Summary | Whakarāpopototanga

Government has released an exposure draft of proposed changes to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020) and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (2020). It is recommended that council make a submission, and the content be approved by a small group of councillors and signed by the chair.

Government has also released on the Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity – Exposure draft. It was only released on 9 June 2022 and at the time of writing staff had not had time to consider it. Staff will provide a verbal update at the council meeting as to whether council should make a submission. If council decides to make a submission, it is recommended the content be approved by a small group of councillors and signed by the chair.

Recommendations

1. That the report ‘Submissions on freshwater and indigenous biodiversity national instruments’ by Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager and dated 7 June 2022, be received.
2. That council make a submission on the exposure draft of proposed changes to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020) and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (2020).
3. That councillors_____ be delegated authority to approve the content of a submission on behalf of council on the exposure draft of proposed changes to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020) and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (2020), and the submission to be signed by the Chair.
4. That council (*make / don't make*) a submission on the Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity – Exposure draft.
5. That councillors _____ be delegated authority to approve the content of a submission on behalf of council on the Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity – Exposure draft, and the submission to be signed by the Chair.
6. That a draft of any submission made under resolution 3. or 5. will be circulated to non-elected members of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party for comment prior to being lodged.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council makes submissions (either its own and/or a	The government is aware of council concerns with the proposals and council's	Staff time to prepare submissions

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
	regional council sector submission)	submission informs government decisions.	
2	Council does not make submissions	No staff time taken up with preparing submissions	The government is not aware of councils concerns and therefore no chance of influencing government decisions.

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The decision will not have a direct impact on the environment. There may be some indirect impact on Northland's environment, but it will depend on the content of the submission

2. Community views

The government proposals are likely to be of interest to communities. However, the decision to make council submissions does not require public / community consultation.

3. Māori impact statement

The government proposals are likely to be of interest to Māori. It is recommended a draft of any submission will be circulated to non-elected members of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party for comment prior to being lodged.

4. Financial implications

There are no financial implications associated with this decision.

5. Implementation issues

There are no implementation issues associated with this decision

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement. (Note recommendation that the views of the non-elected members of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party on draft submission(s) be sought for comment prior to being lodged)

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

There are no known legislative compliance or risks associated with this decision.

Background | Tuhiinga

Exposure draft of proposed changes to the NPS-FM and NES-F (including wetland regulations)

The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) consulted on proposed amendments to wetland provisions in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (NES-F) from 1 September to 27 October 2021. Council made a submission.

Following consultation, MfE analysed submissions and prepared a report summarising submissions and providing advice and recommendations to the Minister. Decisions made based on that report enabled drafting of proposed amendments to wetland provisions.

Given the number and complexity of the proposed amendments to the wetland provisions, MfE have provided further context and policy rationale for those amendments.

[Read Managing our wetlands: Policy rationale for exposure draft amendments 2022](#)

Additionally, since the NPS-FM and NES-F were gazetted in August 2020, MfE officials have maintained a record of technical issues and provisions that require clarification. These amendments aim to improve clarity, reduce complexity of drafting, and in some cases correct errors, without fundamentally changing policy.

[Read the Overview of technical corrections and clarifications in the NPS-FM exposure draft](#)

MfE have proposed drafting for these amendments and is seeking feedback on whether the drafting is clear, and if there are any unintended consequences arising from the drafting. Feedback opened 31 May 2020 and closes 10 July 2022.

Staff recommend council make a submission. At the time of writing staff had yet to prepare draft submission, and therefore recommend delegating the lodging of a council submission to a small number of councillors (staff have no view as to which councillors – but just that it be a small number for administrative ease). It is anticipated this can be achieved via email with these councillors.

Councillors should also be aware that the regional council sector is also making a submission. Council's submission therefore may not cover the entire range of issues as they may be adequately addressed in the sector submission, and rather focus on issues particularly relevant to Northland (for example the way the NES-F deals with coastal wetlands) and reiterate the points made in council's previous submission.

Exposure draft of the National Policy Statement - Indigenous Biodiversity

Government released the Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity — Exposure draft (draft NPS – IB) on 9 June. It is open for submissions until 21 July 2022. Staff had not determined whether council should make a submission at the time of writing. Staff will provide a verbal recommendation at the council meeting.

There will be a sector led submission that staff will input into.

The draft NPS-IB has objectives, policies, and implementation requirements to help protect precious flora and fauna.

[More information about the draft NPSIB can be found here.](#)

Public consultation on the previous iteration of the draft NPS-IB took place between November 2019 and January 2020. Council made a submission which supported the intent but raised major concerns over the complexity, cost implications (for councils, landowners and consent applicants) and implementation generally.

The draft NPS-IB takes into account submissions received during the November 2019 to January 2020 public consultation period.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Te Mana o Te Wai Funding

From: Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager

Authorised by Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental
Group Manager/s: Services, on 15 June 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

Council has allocated \$250,000 per year ongoing, starting from next financial year (1 July 2022), for implementing Te Mana o Te Wai (as directed by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management). The recommendations within this report reflect the advice of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) on how this funding should be spent.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Te Mana o Te Wai Funding' by Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager and dated 24 May 2022, be received.
2. That the allocation of the \$250,000 Te Mana o Te Wai funding for 2023/2024, 2023/2024 and 2024/2025 is based on the following priorities:
 - a. 1st priority: Supporting tangata whenua participation in the freshwater planning process.
 - b. 2nd priority: Developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework.
 - c. 3rd priority:
 - i. Implementing the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework, and
 - ii. Investigating the use of mechanisms available under the Resource Management Act 1991 to involve tangata whenua in freshwater management (such as using transfer of functions and joint management agreements)
3. That the allocation of the \$250,000 Te Mana o Te Wai funding for 2022/2023 is as follows:

Activity	22/23
A) Supporting tangata whenua in the freshwater planning process	\$150k
B) Developing a Freshwater Mātauranga Māori framework	\$100K
C) Implementing the Mātauranga Māori freshwater framework	\$0
D) Investigating the use of mechanisms available under the Resource Management Act 1991 to involve tangata whenua in freshwater management (such as using transfer of functions and joint management agreements)	\$0

4. That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party advice is sought early 2023 on the allocation of the 2023/2024 Te Mana o Te Wai funding.

5. That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party advice is sought on a scope of work for developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework.
6. That council will approve a scope of work for developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework upon receiving advice from Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Confirm the priorities for the \$250,000 Te Mana o Te Wai funding for the next three years.	Provides clear direction to plan for the expenditure of the fund. Consistent with TTMAC advice.	None
2	Do not confirm the priorities.	None	No direction for staff to plan for expenditure of the fund. Goes against TTMAC advice.

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The decision (to identify the priorities for spending) will not have a direct impact on the environment. However, the priorities recommended will support activities benefiting the environment over time.

2. Community views

No views, other than TTMAC, have been sought on how the Te Mana o Te Wai funding should be spent.

3. Māori impact statement

The recommendations are consistent with the advice of TTMAC. No other Māori views have been sought and nor are they considered necessary. The views of TTMAC are considered to provide an appropriate level of understanding of Māori views given the nature of the decision.

4. Financial implications

There are no financial implications. The decision is about how to spend budgeted funds.

5. Implementation issues

There are no implementation issues in respect to a decision to support tangata whenua participation in the freshwater planning process (1st priority). It will help address an issue of potentially underfunding the tangata whenua involvement aspects of the freshwater planning process.

The development of a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework (2nd priority) will be led by the Environmental Services group. Any issues with implementation of the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework (3rd priority) will be considered during its development and when council approves it. The same applies to investigating the use of mechanisms available under

the Resource Management Act 1991 to involve tangata whenua in freshwater management (3rd priority).

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, the recommendations are of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it is about the allocation of a budget already set in council's Long-Term Plan and the recommendations reflect the advice of TTMAC. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The establishment of the \$250,000 Te Mana o te Wai fund was as a result of the policy direction in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. There is no relevant policy or legislative direction for the specific allocation of the funding.

Background/Tuhinga

In 2020 central government released its National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM).

It requires freshwater to be managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai¹, including by

- involving tangata whenua,
- prioritising the health and wellbeing of water bodies, then the essential needs of people, followed by other uses,
- enabling the application of mātauranga Māori, to the management of freshwater, and
- investigating use of transfer of powers, joint management agreements and mana whakahono a rohe.

Council has allocated \$250,000 a year ongoing starting in the next financial year (starting 1 July 2022) as part of its commitment to implement Te Mana o Te Wai. The funding is to support tangata whenua in freshwater management. No decisions have been made about how the funding will be allocated, except for advancing \$111,000 from next year's budget to assist the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) in their work on the freshwater plan change² this current financial year.

Council sought advice from TTMAC on how the Te Mana o Te Wai funding should be allocated (19 May 2022 TTMAC meeting). The advice was that for the first three years the priorities are:

- 1st priority – Supporting tangata whenua participation in the freshwater planning process (principally providing funding for TWWAG's work and supporting tangata whenua participation in the planning process)
- 2nd priority – Developing a mātauranga Māori freshwater framework, which could include:

¹ Refer clauses 3.2 and 3.3 of the NPS-FM.

² Approved by council at their 23 March 2022 meeting

- How mātauranga Māori is used for monitoring progress towards freshwater target attributes states and environmental outcomes in the freshwater plan change
- Supporting kaitiaki to undertake their own freshwater monitoring mahi
- Involving tangata whenua in the development of council freshwater monitoring programmes (e.g. wetlands, threatened species, and sediment)
- Supporting kaitiaki to undertake activities to improve te mnan o te wai
- 3rd priority:
 - Implementing the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework – allocation of funds to tangata whenua to undertake freshwater mātauranga Māori activities
 - Investigating the transfer of functions, joint management agreements etc.

Based on these priorities, the proposed general estimated allocation would be as follows:

Priorities	22/23	23/24	24/25
1. Supporting tangata whenua in the freshwater planning process*	\$150k (\$111k already allocated + additional estimated \$39k)	\$50k	\$50k
2. Developing a Freshwater Mātauranga Māori framework	\$100K	\$0	\$0
3.a. Implementing the Mātauranga Māori freshwater framework	\$0	\$150k	\$150k
3.b. Investigate transfer of functions, JMAs etc	\$0	\$50k	\$50k

*There is already budget for Māori involvement in freshwater water planning i.e. not all being funded out of TMOTW funding.

If council is comfortable with this approach, then the proposed next steps are:

- Firm up the funding for the first year (22/23) for supporting tangata whenua in the freshwater planning process (the first priority). This will depend on TWWAG's 22/23 workplan and the programme for tangata whenua engagement on the plan change (estimate August/September).
- Prepare a scope of work for developing the mātauranga Māori freshwater framework. TTMAC recommended they provide advice to council on the scope of work. Council would then confirm the scope of work.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - draft allocation policy

From: Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and
Group Manager/s: Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services, on 22 June 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

Council has a fund of \$20,000 a year to support environmental monitoring by tāngata whenua. The fund is intended to support tāngata whenua to undertake their own monitoring, however it is often underutilised and there is limited guidance for staff on how this fund should be allocated. A policy to guide allocation of the fund would clarify this situation for staff and tāngata whenua and help ensure the fund is fully allocated.

A draft policy has been developed with advice from the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) and was endorsed by Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) at the 19 May working party meeting. It is recommended that the draft policy **attached** be adopted by council.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Tangata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund - draft allocation policy' by Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and dated 7 June 2022, be received.
2. That council adopt the Tāngata Whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund draft allocation policy.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	That council adopt the draft allocation policy.	There is greater clarity on the purpose of the fund (for staff and applicants) and guidance on allocation of the fund.	None
2	Council does not adopt the draft allocation policy	None	A lack of clarity on the purpose of the fund remains and little guidance for those making allocation decisions

The staff's recommended option is Option 1

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The adoption of the policy will have no negative impact on the ability of council to respond to climate change or environmental issues. The policy will better enable tāngata whenua to provide information that will support environmental management by both tāngata whenua and council.

2. Community views

There are unlikely to be strong community views on adoption of the allocation policy given the Tāngata Whenua Monitoring Fund is already in place and the allocation policy will assist decision makers ensure the fund is targeted appropriately and fully allocated.

3. Māori impact statement

Impacts on Māori are likely to be positive due to a clearer policy basis for allocating the monitoring fund. The policy has also been developed with input from MTAG and was endorsed by TTMAC at the 19 May meeting.

4. Financial implications

There are no known financial implications of adopting the draft allocation policy given the fund is already established.

5. Implementation issues

No implementation issues are expected given the tāngata whenua monitoring fund is already in place and the allocation policy will assist decision makers ensure the fund is targeted appropriately and fully allocated.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, the recommendations are of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it is about the allocation of a budget already set in council's Long-Term Plan. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tāngata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance


There are no known risk or legislative compliance issues associated with adoption of the policy.

Background/Tuhinga

Council has a fund of \$20,000 a year to support environmental monitoring by tāngata whenua. The fund is intended to support tāngata whenua to undertake their own monitoring, however it is often underutilised and there is limited guidance for staff on how this fund should be allocated. A policy to guide allocation of the fund would clarify this situation for staff and tāngata whenua alike.

Staff have worked with MTAG to develop a policy to guide allocation decisions for this fund. The policy will provide clarity as to the scope and purpose of the fund and provide consistency in decision making. The draft allocation policy was endorsed by TTMAC at the 19 May 2022 meeting with a minor amendment to include reference to 'operational tāngata whenua entity' in the application criteria. It is recommended that the draft allocation policy **attached** is adopted by council.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Tāngata whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund – Allocation Policy [↓](#) 

Tāngata whenua Environmental Monitoring Fund – Allocation Policy

Introduction

Tāngata whenua have a strong connection to, and deep knowledge of, the environment in their rohe. This knowledge of mātauranga Māori can assist Council perform its environmental management functions and complement Council's monitoring programmes. Sharing environmental information and expertise between tāngata whenua and council also improves the knowledge base of both and will assist in protecting and restoring the Mauri of fresh and coastal waters and adapting to climate change.

Council currently allocates \$20,000 a year to assist tāngata whenua to undertake environmental monitoring within Te Tai Tokerau. The purpose of the fund is to:

- support tāngata whenua to undertake monitoring activity
- increase the skills and capacity of tāngata whenua to undertake monitoring
- share knowledge and information so both tāngata whenua and council can better understand and manage changes in the environment
- support progress on objectives of the Te Tai Tokerau Māori and Council Working Party strategic intent relating to capacity and capability, water/marine and climate change.

Scope of the funding

The fund is to support environmental monitoring by tāngata whenua and to complement monitoring activities in projects or programmes that council and tāngata whenua are partners in. The scope includes:

1. monitoring by tāngata whenua to understand the cultural and physical health of fresh and coastal waterbodies (and associated ecosystems) and / or the impacts of climate change on fresh or coastal waterways
2. development of indicators or methods for assessing the 'cultural health' of fresh and coastal waters and assessing the impacts of climate change
3. assisting in the review or development of parts of iwi or hapū environmental management plans related to the above
4. training and capacity building for tāngata whenua to undertake environmental monitoring related to the above.

The fund is not intended to support monitoring:

- that is the primary responsibility or function of another council or agency
- that is outside the boundaries of Northland Regional Council jurisdiction.

Application criteria

Funding will only be granted where:

- i. The applicant is an established legal or operational tāngata whenua entity such as a marae committee, Hapū trust, Iwi Authority, or a consultant contracted to act on the entity's behalf
- ii. The monitoring proposed relates to the matters listed under 1-4 above.
- iii. Monitoring data is to be made available to NRC unless there are particular sensitivities associated with some or all of the information gathered (details of which are to be identified in the application).

Application details (See Attachment 1: application form)

1. The name of the applicant and contact details
2. Bank account details and GST number (if GST registered).

3. Evidence of endorsement from the relevant marae or tāngata whenua entity (such as minutes of relevant meetings or a supporting letter from representatives of a marae committee, hapū or iwi).
4. A description of the aims of the monitoring and expected benefits / uses it will provide and how it meets assessment criteria 1-5 below.
5. The amount of funding sought and indicative payment schedule.
6. A description of:
 - the aspects to be monitored,
 - the methods used to collect and record the information gathered,
 - maps of the proposed sites to be monitored
 - the frequency and duration of the monitoring
 - A description of how the information is to be collated and reported.
7. Any proposed restrictions on use, distribution, release or publication of the data by NRC (including any requirements relating to attribution, references and acknowledgement of intellectual property).

Assessment criteria:

Applications are assessed on the extent to which they will achieve one or more of the following:

1. Improved understanding of the cultural and physical health of fresh and coastal waterbodies (and associated ecosystems) and / or the impacts of climate change on fresh or coastal waterways
2. development of indicators or methods for assessing the 'cultural health' of fresh and coastal waters and assessing the impacts of climate change
3. assist in the review or development of parts of iwi or hapu environmental management plans related to the above
4. training and capacity building for tāngata whenua to undertake environmental monitoring related to the above
5. provide data to complement NRC environmental monitoring and assist NRC and tāngata whenua to manage natural and physical resources in Te Tai Tokerau.

Decisions

Funding applications will be considered and decided upon by a panel of the Group Manager – Governance and Engagement, the Māori Relationships Manager and Monitoring Manager. If an application is successful, a funding agreement will be drafted. This will outline the terms and conditions of the funding, a payment schedule and details of reporting information – it should also identify any constraints on use of the data by NRC and any attribution / acknowledgements of the source if required.

Attachment 1 – application form

1. Applicant:

2. Contact details:

Phone:

Email:

Address:

3. Bank account details and GST number (if GST registered).

Account:

GST number (if any):

4. Evidence of endorsement from the relevant marae or tāngata whenua entity:

5. Amount of funding sought (excluding GST):

Indicative payment schedule:

6. A description of:

- the aspects to be monitored:
- the methods used to collect and record the information gathered:
- A map of the proposed sites to be monitored:
- The frequency of the monitoring:
- Completion date:
- A description of how the information is to be collated and reported.

7. A description of the aims of the monitoring and expected benefits / uses the monitoring will provide (please see assessment criteria):

8. Intellectual property and attribution:

Please outline any proposed restrictions on use, distribution, release or publication of the data by NRC (including any requirements relating to attribution, references and acknowledgement of intellectual property):

Note: It is the Grantee's responsibility to ensure all works (no matter who is undertaking them) are carried out in compliance with current health and safety legislation.

TITLE: Formal endorsement of submission made into the National Adaptation Plan by the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee

From: Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager

Authorised by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, on 13 June
Group Manager/s: 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This report provides the final submission into the draft National Adaptation Plan from the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the JCCAC). The Submission was drafted by staff from across the four (4) councils and was subject to a short but intensive review and feedback period with elected members and Tiriti partners.

Submissions closed with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) on 3 June 2022.

There are no existing delegations to the JCCAC with respect to joint submissions.

As per council's Delegation's Manual (2019), the Executive Leadership Team has delegated authority to make submissions on council's behalf where timeframes are such that formal council approval cannot be sought prior to their lodgement. This is the case for submissions deemed to be politically significant.

The final submission was signed by council's CEO on behalf of the JCCAC and submitted. It is attached for noting and endorsement.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Formal endorsement of submission made into the National Adaptation Plan by the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee' by Climate Change Manager and dated 10 June 2022, be received.
2. That the attached final Submission be formally received and retrospectively approved.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Submission approved	A collaborative regional submission representing the views of the four (4) northern councils is a significant achievement. Retrospectively approving the submission confirms the strength and integrity of the regional partnership to address the climate crisis. It also positions Te Taitokerau as	None.

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
		a leader in collaborative climate governance and serves to shine a light on the unique challenges we face.	
2	Submission not approved	None.	<p>The submission has already been received by the Ministry for the Environment. If council were to not approve, the submission would have to be requested to be formally withdrawn.</p> <p>As our partner councils and Tiriti partners did not lodge their own submissions, they are relying on council approval to ensure their voices are heard. Not approving would have significant ramifications on the strength and integrity of our partnership and weaken the implementation of climate response actions.</p>

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

This decision to approve this submission will have no direct impact on the environment.

However, a joint submission from Te Taitokerau councils provides greater opportunity to influence the direction and final content of New Zealand's first ever National Adaptation Plan, thereby allowing improved likelihood of good adaptation outcomes in our region and for our communities.

2. Community views

The call for public submissions into the National Adaptation Plan was open from late April to 3 June 2022. Every New Zealander and every organisation had a chance to provide their own submission. Whilst the consultation period could have been longer, it is unknown how many submissions were received by the Ministry for the Environment.

No specific consultation on the National Adaptation Plan has been undertaken in Northland.

There will be significant opportunities for engagement with local communities as each of our partner District Councils undertakes their own site-specific climate adaptation plans.

3. Māori impact statement

The draft submission was consulted on directly with members of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party in late May 2022. Iwi/hapū representatives on the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee were also given specific opportunity provide guidance, feedback and input into the submission and formally endorsed the draft submission at their meeting of 30 May 2022.

No specific consultation on the National Adaptation Plan has been undertaken with Māori in Northland. The Ministry for the Environment conducted five (5) online workshops during the consultation period specifically with and for Māori. A document setting out an indigenous worldview framework for the National Adaptation Plan (the Rauora Framework) accompanied the consultation package. This Framework had been developed by the Iwi Chairs Forum.

There will be significant and specific opportunities for meaningful engagement with iwi, hapū and whanau as each of our partner District Councils undertakes their own location-specific climate adaptation plans. The Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy has Māori values at its core and seeks to embed them in council processes. Amongst other things, this will include opportunities for self-directed adaptation by iwi and hapū at scale.

4. Financial implications

The final submission (and indeed submissions from many of our local government colleagues) highlight the vagaries of financing significant, far-reaching challenges around adaptation – particularly the criticality of central government support.

There are no direct financial implications.

5. Implementation issues

This decision provides no additional implementation issues.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the *Local Government Act 2002*, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy and no additional consultation or engagement is deemed necessary.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

It is anticipated that the implementation of the National Adaptation Plan will have significant bearing on the way council operates. However, at this stage the architecture of how actions identified in this Plan filter down to a regional scale are unknown. These challenges and opportunities are outlined in our submission.

There are no direct risks posed by the decision to approve this submission retrospectively.

A decision to NOT retrospectively approve this submission (Option 2 above) poses unknown reputational risks to council, particularly with regard to the nature and successful operation of the collaborative approach to climate change adaptation in Te Taitokerau.

Background/Tuhinga

The *Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019* introduced a number of new mechanisms to help us address the climate crisis. These include the introduction of the new Climate


Commission, and the requirements for a national Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) and a National Adaptation Plan (NAP). The final ERP was released in full on 16 May 2022.

A draft NAP was released for public consultation on 27 April 2022.

The NAP will have significant bearing and influence the way we can enable on-ground adaptation and deals with significant issues like roles and responsibilities, funding, and managed retreat. Staff prepared a detailed submission that represents the key region-wide issues and opportunities with the proposed NAP.

The submission represents the views of members of the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee. Each member council has undertaken their own internal consultation and approval process – including canvassing the views of relevant staff, Tiriti partners and elected members. The final submission is attached.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Submission into the draft National Adaptation Plan by the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee [↓](#) 



National Adaptation Plan consultation
Ministry for the Environment
PO Box 10362
Wellington 6143

2 June 2022

Re: Te Tai Tokerau Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Submission on The Draft National Adaptation Plan

Tēnā koe,

In 2021 the Councils of Te Tai Tokerau Northland, with the agreement of tangata whenua representatives, formed the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the Committee). The Committee comprises equal representation of Elected Members from each of the Northland Councils and nominated tangata whenua representatives from within the respective Council boundaries. The Committee is a joint standing committee of Council under Clause 30(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and operates in accordance with the provisions of Clause 30A of the LGA.

As per its Terms of Reference the Committee has a responsibility to 'Act collectively as an advocate for climate change adaptation generally and within the individual bodies represented on the Committee.'

The Committee thanks the Ministry for the Environment (the Ministry) for the opportunity to provide feedback on the draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP). Please accept this joint submission on behalf of the Committee and the Northland Councils (the Councils):

- Northland Regional Council
- Far North District Council
- Whangarei District Council
- Kaipara District Council

We acknowledge the work involved in collating the vast extent of climate change adaptation initiatives across all of government and we welcome the added value this delivers. As a result, the draft plan is comprehensive and requires considerable time investment to accurately evaluate its content.

The limited time to prepare submissions has constrained the ability of the Council's elected representatives and staff to substantively engage with tangata whenua and the Councils' constituents and participate in informed debate over the content of the draft plan and its potential implications for the residents and ratepayers of Te Tai Tokerau. This is an unsatisfactory outcome considering the importance of a National Adaptation Plan to Aotearoa New Zealand communities.



The Committee appreciates the draft NAP is a big step towards setting an 'adaptation vision.' It is ambitious in scope and lays out a substantial work programme across a broad field, touching on many government departments.

Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy has been adopted by the Councils and endorsed by the Committee. As such, the Councils are already determining their own roles and responsibilities when it comes to adapting to climate change including how to support tangata whenua to undertake their roles and responsibilities.

The Councils are aligned in our strategic and implementation planning on climate change adaptation.

Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy is principled on working collaboratively with tangata whenua, demonstrating the principles of partnership, participation and protection.

The Committee requests the Ministry, through the consultation process, review and consider Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy: catt.org.nz

Staff from across the Councils contributing to this submission compared the draft NAP and the consultation document on Managed Retreat with Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, asking:

- Does the draft plan support resilience in Northland?
- Does the draft plan enable preemptive actions to reduce risk?

The following items cover the key areas of feedback we want to emphasise from a Te Tai Tokerau perspective. Please also refer to our question-by-question response for our detailed submission.

Consultation process and method

The layout of the consultation documentation across two documents and how the managed retreat content was included, was confusing even for staff well-versed in policy making. It is unlikely to be comprehensible to the public.

The consultation document and the draft plan does not meet the principles of clear drafting.¹

The purpose of the managed retreat consultation is also confusing and slightly derailing because it is not included in the plan as a section. The overall consultation process felt somewhat ad-hoc and underdeveloped.

Ambiguity and lack of a substantial plan

The draft plan leaves room for too much flexibility. It runs the risk of continued ad-hoc and unaligned adaptation actions. Too many actions rely on a new plan or new policy being developed by the government, meaning it is difficult to see the complete picture. This issue is most pronounced in the System-wide actions section, where the draft plan reads like a summary of current government reform programmes, with a tenuous and high-level connection to climate change adaptation.

¹ Parliamentary Counsel Office Drafting Manual, Chapter 3: <http://www.pco.govt.nz/clear-drafting/>



Some of the key components and areas seeking feedback should already be defined or set and the actual consultation should be clear steps ahead. This is not evident in the draft.

The draft plan only defines roles and responsibilities at a high level. It needs to go a step further and define roles and responsibilities in relation to climate change adaptation implementation and funding. Although organisation owners are identified for each action, the activation and implementation roles are undeveloped and too vague.

The plan needs to provide clear guidance about managed retreat: how the process and implementation of managed retreat is best undertaken and who should take the lead. Using rates as a funding mechanism is not appropriate or equitable. Communities and councils are already under extreme financial pressure.

There is a real drive in Te Tai Tokerau for communities particularly within marae, hapū and iwi to lead and self-determine their response to climate change. The Committee acknowledges the objectives of the Communities Section of the draft NAP and encourages the Ministry to put communities at the heart of making managed retreat decisions.

The draft appears to rely on government reform programmes to deliver on the vision, purpose and goals of a climate-resilient New Zealand without any detail on how these will be achieved via these 'in progress' programmes.

The draft lacks acknowledgement of the disproportionate impacts on tangata whenua and must show how mātauranga Māori will be built into adaptive planning principles and processes.

Funding mechanisms and funding roles and responsibilities

The draft NAP reaffirms the significant role local government and tangata whenua play in adaptation planning and its implementation but fails to clearly identify funding mechanisms to support these roles. For local government, the extent of funding required for climate change adaptation is not possible under existing funding arrangements which primarily relies on ratepayers. Central government needs to investigate alternative funding avenues for local government and tangata whenua roles and responsibilities that will not place an additional burden on ratepayers.

The draft NAP is focused on central government agencies. It does not fully articulate the nature of the partnership with local government, nor does it lay out a strong pathway for local government. Central government needs to work with local government to understand the information needs, decision-making nuances and funding constraints tied to providing infrastructure where the risk of natural hazards and climate change is already significant.

The NAP should be more explicit in how individual actions -> community actions -> territorial authority actions -> regional council actions -> and national actions can all work to support each other. This is as true for funding roles and responsibilities as it is for policy alignment and ultimately, on the ground action which is left mostly to local government in the draft plan.

The Committee requests that agreements between agencies and local government on funding splits is included as an action in the plan.



The West Coast case study could set a precedent/benchmark. For example, the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF) could be made available to local government to submit business cases for resilience investment (p.39).

The interaction of local government's roles as service provider and resource allocation authority needs to be better laid out in the plan.

Monitoring and reporting

It is unclear why the draft NAP accounted for only 10 of the 43 risks identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). Furthermore, it is unclear why the draft NAP splits the 10 risks evenly across domains in the NCCRA. Some domains scored higher in urgency and significance, for example health and disruption risks (H3 and H4). These domains should be given higher consideration. The draft NAP should clearly identify how it intends to address other 'urgent' risks.

For each outcome area, the draft NAP should identify explicit indicators and measures of progress and success. These indicators and success measurements should be at the beginning to frame the outcomes and actions.

A detailed, robust monitoring and evaluation system will be critical across all risks to ensure appropriate focus of our interventions. This will be particularly important as the climate changes, potentially in unexpected ways and our society adjusts – reflected by changing values and preferences. This is recognised in the NCCRA as cascading impacts, interdependencies and the like and how these issues should be considered in future assessments.

Vulnerability and Equity

The draft NAP recognises that basing decision-making on a purely risk-based system will exacerbate existing inequity and vulnerability. Vulnerability should be put at the heart of the NAP. Currently this resides exclusively in the 'human or communities domain' as identified by the NCCRA.

The definition of vulnerability must be clarified in the NAP. Under the research themes section of the draft NAP, it reverts to a narrow understanding of vulnerability and the term is applied when discussing physical assets. We recommend clarifying the use of the term 'vulnerability' and applying a deeper understanding of vulnerability as adopted by the United Nations through the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction which are both referenced in the draft NAP.

A deeper understanding of vulnerability will unlock significantly greater investment to address inequity, poverty reduction, health, economic drivers. This could open more pathways and opportunities for adaptation.

The draft NAP has a principle of promoting equity defined as helping the people, places and infrastructure that are most vulnerable to climate impacts, while building adaptive capacity for all. The Committee requests that more certainty be included in the NAP on how equity will be measured and tracked on a place by place, region by region basis.



The Committee requests an affordability scale be included in any measure of equity that is used and referenced in the NAP.

Te Tai Tokerau is explicitly mentioned in the draft NAP as being subject to more frequent ex-tropical storms, more hot days, longer more intense periods of drought and prone to more frequent and intense wildfires. Te Tai Tokerau already scores lowly in socio-economic measures. Regional anomalies like these should be accounted for as part of a regional risk multiplier that should inform prioritisation of government funding and support if the NAP is being true to addressing equity issues in the notion of 'no one left behind.'

Adapting to climate change will be ongoing for decades to come. Actions taken today will have impacts far into the future impacting future generations. The Committee requests that the NAP specifically consider intergenerational equity when considering more certainty on measures of equity.

Homes, buildings, and places

The Committee supports in principle the objectives and actions in the section 'Homes, buildings and places'. However, the Committee requests that a further objective of connectivity of places (physically and virtually) be added as climate change poses a serious threat to the connectivity between places. This connectivity provides lifelines for services and the wellbeing of communities, districts and regions.

The Northland Councils and the Committee extend a thanks again to the Ministry for the Environment for an opportunity to submit on this crucial step forward towards a climate resilient Aotearoa.

Ngā mihi maioha,

Malcolm Nicolson, Chief Executive Officer, Northland Regional Council

on behalf of the *Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

Draft National Adaptation Plan

General Questions

1. *Climate change is already impacting New Zealanders. Some examples include extreme weather events such as storms, heatwaves and heavy rainfall which affects lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing, ecosystems and species, economic, social, and cultural assets, services (including ecosystem services) and infrastructure. How is climate change impacting you? This could be within your community and/or hapū and iwi, and/or your business/organisation, and/or your region.*

Coastal Communities across Te Tai Tokerau are already experiencing erosion of beaches, dunes, and adjacent land. There is increasing pressure on local government agencies to support communities to defend and protect what they value from the impacts of adverse weather and climate change.

Weather events (intense storms, drought, wildfires) are occurring more frequently than previously experienced by those living in the region.

Council infrastructure decision-making is affected because the large projects required to manage river or coastal flood risk are not affordable to ratepayers.

Rural communities and Te Tai Tokerau agriculture sector are feeling the impacts of drought and restrictions on potable water and access to freshwater.

The draft National Adaptation Plan acknowledges that Te Tai Tokerau will feel the effects of an increase in the number of ex-tropical cyclones.

Examples of these effects include:

- Local schools in rural areas such as Whangaruru needing to close multiple times in a year due to flooding. This impacts student learning and care giver's ability to work.
- Hapū kaitiaki have shared difficulties in undertaking environmental monitoring within the moana due to disruption to seasonal changes.
- Changes in the climate impacting the ability of tangata whenua to undertake traditional practices. For example, ground water being so high they are not able to bury their whānau in coastal urupā.

Note: A comprehensive list of climate impacts is available in Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy and supporting Climate Risk Overview at <https://catt.org.nz/>.

2. *The national adaptation plan focuses on three key areas. Please indicate which area is most important for you (tick box).*
☒ *Focus area one: reforming institutions to be fit for a changing climate. This means updating the legislative settings so that those who are responsible for preparing for and reducing exposure to changing climate risk will be better equipped.*

- ☒ *Focus area two: providing data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks. This means that all New Zealanders will have access to information about the climate risks that are relevant to them.*
- ☒ *Focus area three: embedding climate resilience across government strategies and policies. This means that government agencies will be considering climate risks in their strategies and proposals.*
- ☐ *Other? Please explain.*

The Councils support all three focus areas equally.

We support focus area one and are pioneers in this space. Our experience shows that pooled resources and expertise, and a shared strategy and policy framework has benefited our assessment of climate change impacts in Te Tai Tokerau.

The Councils support focus area two but urges that there is better definition of the processes to share information, to ensure equity.

Focus area 3 relates to embedding climate change into government strategies and policies. We recommend a review of the New Zealand Coastal Strategy so that it aligns with the NAP workstream. We also recommend this focus area gives equal weight to adaptation and mitigation. For example, identifying nature-based solutions that address both aspects of our response to climate change.

3. *We all have a role to play in building resilience to climate change, but some New Zealanders may be more affected and less able to respond. There is a risk that climate change could exacerbate existing inequities for diverse groups in society. [Appendix 3](#) sets out the full list of actions in this National Adaptation Plan.*

a) What are the key actions that are essential to help you adapt? Please list them.

The Councils have identified the following key actions needed to support adapting to climate change:

- SW1 - Pass legislation to support managed retreat and support with statutory guidance.
- SW2 - Provide access to the latest climate projection data
- Develop 3D coastal mapping
- SW3 - Deliver a rolling programme of targeted guidance.
- Robust co-investment policies (like what is being explored for flood risk reduction and climate adaptation for the Westport community).
- I3 - Develop a climate change resilience standard or code for infrastructure.

b) Which actions do you consider to be most urgent? Please list them.

- SW1 - Modernise the emergency management system
- SW2- Design and develop an Adaptation Information Portal
- SW3 - Public investment in climate change initiatives
- HBP3 - Partner with iwi to facilitate through iwi management plans.

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

- Complete case study to explore co-investment for flood protection (Westport). Further action would be required to turn this into a co-investment policy
 - HBP1- Build property resilience
 - HPB1 - Establish an initiative for resilient public housing
 - HBP1 and HPB2 - Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, and Māori housing
 - All supporting actions and future work programme proposals under the Homes, Buildings and Places objective
- c) *Are there any actions that would help ensure that existing inequities are not exacerbated? Please list them.*
- SW1 -Pass legislation to support managed retreat
 - SW2 - Provide access to the latest climate projections data
 - SW1 – Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions
- d) *Are there any actions not included in this draft national adaptation plan that would enable you to assess your risk and help you adapt?*
- Funding for implementing climate change adaptation actions. A clear plan for supporting and increasing flood management investment with the Councils, including how this works in the longer-term adaptive pathways planning process.
 - A case study on the changing risk profile for drought in Te Tai Tokerau due to climate change
 - Further research on the possibility of increased frequency and strength of events (e.g., hot days, ex-tropical cyclones, heavy rainfall) and what that would mean for Te Tai Tokerau.
 - Better understanding for councils of the erosion or accretion of specific coastal areas - like the NZ Sealevel work - to assess actual risk to communities.
4. *Central government cannot bear all the risks and costs of adaptation. What role do you think asset owners, banks and insurers, the private sector, local and central government should play in:*
- a) *improving resilience to the future impacts of climate change?*
- This is a national issue. Central Government needs to lead this change via stronger regulations and policy. Potentially this could be incorporated into a national direction rather than relying on individual hazard rules in district plans. The RMA (Resource Management Act) reform is an opportunity to address this.
- b) *sharing the costs of adaptation?*
- The burden of risk should be distributed across central government, local government, banks, and insurers. This risk distribution should be written into legislation and underwritten by central government via legislation. This protects private property

owners, while ensuring that government agencies, banks and insurers are protected from the actions of private property owners.

A private finance initiative could work, particularly in coastal areas with complex infrastructure.

The Three Waters funding has identified resilience as a key outcome. Central government needs to work with local government to ensure that this funding proactively supports climate adaptation and risk reduction.

5. *The National Climate Change Risk Assessment recognised that there may be economic opportunities in adapting to a changing climate.*

a) *What opportunities do you think could exist for your community or sector?*

There is alignment with the Emissions Reduction Plan, in which local economies benefit from carbon sequestration. Examples include:

- Creating blue carbon sinks along the coast of Te Tai Tokerau and within large wetlands such as the Hikurangi repo. These could also serve as marine reserves and tourism/fishing destinations.
- Transitioning economies away from high-emissions agriculture and re-establishing earlier industries such as tuna.
- Phasing out the plantation forestry industry and phasing in regenerating indigenous forests.
- Nature-based tourism opportunities for Te Tai Tokerau.

b) *What role could central government play in harnessing those opportunities?*

There has been discussion around increased hot days, longer dry periods that could enable more tropical and sub-tropical crops. However, it is assumed this will be offset by the decline in other crops being no longer viable due to these same environmental conditions. Central government could fund investment in research of what the changing climate means for crops in Te Tai Tokerau.

Central government could support local government, through improved funding, to focus on localism/place-making and to facilitate community-led adaptation planning.

Central government could address the Act of Parliament regarding funding of Hikurangi Drainage Scheme, the drainage schemes in Te Hiku and the Raupō Drainage System which reduces funding options for the scheme.

System-wide actions

6. *Do you agree with the objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer

The objectives of the chapter are implied, but not clearly stated. We would like the Ministry to state the objectives more clearly, provide a plan that is structured logically and articulates relationships between different tools/legislative instruments. In

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

particular, the changes coming from the reform of the resource management system and the reform of institutional arrangements for water services (three waters) must be clearly articulated in the NAP on how these contribute to achieving the vision, purpose, and goals of a climate-resilient New Zealand.

7. *We agree that we need to minimise the risks of maladaptation however some of the regulatory changes identified can be worked around by better integration across agencies. The communities are requiring action now. Waiting for the completion of a regulatory change increases the discontent of our communities. The fourth objective of unlocking the investment in climate change is critical to enabling all agencies to provide solutions that are financially viable. The Hawkes Bay case study has found their work programme stymied due to a lack of discussion around funding. What else should guide the whole-of-government approach to help New Zealand adapt and build resilience to a changing climate?*

We require resource to enable the Councils to achieve their land management and flood risk management – either through professional or collaborative development support.

The misalignment between objectives in other government planning documents makes it exceedingly difficult. For example, the objectives of the NPS – Urban Development aim to intensify development, which stands in opposition to the requirements of the national policy statements for freshwater management, indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and now climate change.

A whole of government approach needs to be integrated into all national guidance.

8. *Do you agree that the new tools, guidance, and methodologies set out in this chapter will be useful for you, your community and/or iwi and hapū, business or organisation to assess climate risks and plan for adaptation?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

All government departments need a review as opposed to a focus on local government. Many government departments and the legislation they work under do not function holistically and deliver conflicting outcomes for communities.

9. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *enable you to access and understand the information you need to adapt to climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

A government-funded central data source to undertake local modelling would assist in adapting to climate change. Access to information to best adapt to climate change is still lacking in areas and it is costly to obtain the information required at a local level. Many smaller local authorities, communities and iwi/hapū groups do not have funding to create or access this information. The coordination and provision of data at the level required for local decision making would support us to make good decisions.

- b) *provide further tools, guidance, and methodologies to assist you to adapt to climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Continuing improvement of current tools such as risk assessment guidance, adaptation planning frameworks and templates.

- c) *remove barriers to greater investment in climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Need much clearer mechanisms for funding.

Need clearer identification of roles and responsibilities.

- d) *support local planning and risk reduction measures while the resource management and emergency management system reforms progress?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

The draft plan should better address land-use planning barriers, outline roles and responsibilities of all government agencies and manage the transition from RMA to the Natural and Built Environments Act and Climate Adaptation Act. The draft plan is too high level and reads more like a summary of current legislative changes.

The draft plan needs to clearly articulate how it integrates with the Three Water Reforms.

10. *What actions do you think will have the most widespread and long-term benefit for New Zealand?*

- Pass legislation to support managed retreat.
- Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions-- Recognise tino rangatiratanga and mana whenua role as partners in adaptation planning and local solutions. Work with iwi and hapū to embed culturally appropriate safeguards in adaptation planning and action process to ensure that colonisation is not perpetuated through 'managed retreat' approaches.

11. *Are there additional actions that would strengthen climate resilience?*

☒ Unsure

Please explain your answer.

There are several Government reform programmes underway that can address some barriers to adaptation, including the Resource Management (RM) reform. Are there any additional actions that we could include in the national adaptation plan that would help to address barriers in the short-term before we transition to a new resource management system?

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

Review effectiveness of central government agencies in serving needs of regional and local communities, marae, iwi and hapū.

In Te Tai Tokerau, the Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau working group and Joint Climate Adaptation Committee is a potential vehicle for a regional review.

12. *There are several Government reform programmes underway that can address some barriers to adaptation, including the Resource Management (RM) reform. Are there any additional actions that we could include in the national adaptation plan that would help to address barriers in the short-term before we transition to a new resource management system?*

Councils need support towards identifying and managing transitional risks and governance risks. This includes support with transition to zero carbon ways of working and potential future costs for emissions. Central government could release further guidance on how to identify, prioritise and address transitional risks to supplement 2021 local climate change risk assessment.

Bring forward the production of an adaptation professional development programme for key practitioners (currently proposed for Years 4-5, 2025-2027)

13. *In addition to clarifying roles and providing data, information, tools, and guidance, how can central government unlock greater investment in resilience?*

a) *Would a taxonomy of 'green activities' for New Zealand help to unlock investment for climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Yes, it would be useful to understand what green initiatives are being used and to have a common taxonomy within the local government planning framework. This should cover nature-based solutions and stormwater controls.

The natural environment

14. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Overall, we support the actions in this chapter. However, it is weak in the marine domain and needs to better factor in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity.

We support the action "Implement the Water Availability and Security programme". It must have strong regional council representation and be used to foster storage and ground water recharge. Central government support and direction is required to manage changes to primary sector land use to achieve more climate resilience.

We support the action “Implement the Sustainable Land Management Hill Country Erosion Programme.” This is the kind of practical step that supports rural resilience. We would like more information about how this will be rolled out and the organisations who will be able to access support from this programme.

15. *What else should guide central government’s actions to address risks to the natural environment from a changing climate?*

Establish a framework of marine protected areas so that at least they are restored to a healthy, diverse state that is resilient to climate change.

16. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *support you, your community, iwi and hapū, business and/or organisation to build the natural environment’s climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Councils support bringing forward the development of mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment – the lead agency should be MfE (Ministry for the Environment).

Work more with the regional sector, e.g. SIG network in the support action work and implementing its actions and providing resources to undertake the work

- b) *strengthen biosecurity in the face of climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

There are more tools and resources that are needed to support local government to achieve outcomes on private land, particularly retired pasture, and farmlands.

Need to expand marine protected areas. Healthy and diverse marine eco-systems are also more resilient but the CMA in Te Tai Tokerau has <1% marine protection

- c) *identify and support New Zealand’s most vulnerable ecosystems and species in a changing climate?*

☒ No

Please explain your answer.

Actions are mostly limited to the DoC CCAAP (Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan) but this has a limited scope, and is weak for private land and where there is no network of marine reserves.

17. *What do you identify as the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to build the natural environment’s resilience to the impacts of climate change?*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

Without incentives or resources, additional actions are unlikely to achieve meaningful outcomes. Most important action(s): a means of recognising the resilience provided by different natural environments, linking climate change and resilience outcomes with biodiversity outcomes and actions.

18. *Are there additional actions that would advance the role of Māori as kaitiaki in a changing climate?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Establish funding resources and programmes to increase capacity and resourcing (empowerment) for hapū to monitor environmental health and provide a role in managing outcomes (co-management).

Homes, buildings, and places

19. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

The objectives of this chapter align with the thinking around placemaking that is behind the Future of Local Government stream of work that is part of the wider reform programme.

20. *What else should guide central government's actions to increase the resilience of our homes, buildings, and places?*

The connections between places (physical via transport networks, virtual via telecommunication services) are as important as the places themselves. These are lifelines and critical to the wellbeing of all communities. This should be covered in the Transport Chapter: however, the viability of place will be impacted by how connected a place is to other places.

Making homes, buildings, and places resilient to the changing climate will result in added cost to home and building owners and to the communities that inhabit places. Affordability must be addressed for those most impacted and vulnerable.

21. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Resilience for homes, buildings and place is just as much about the built environment that connects these buildings. This is relevant to the regional land transport and passenger transport plans prepared by regional Councils.

22. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *better promote the use of mātauranga Māori and Māori urban design principles to support adaptation of homes, buildings, and places?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

The plan must look to existing te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori models and frameworks already being developed. For example, Te Aranga Design Principle and the development of a decision-making framework for the Councils is in development as an action item resulting from Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy

The trust and partnership between local government and hapū or iwi needs to be there as a foundation before any use or promotion of design principles.

- b) *ensure these actions support adaptation measures targeted to various places and respond to local social, cultural, economic, and environmental characteristics?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

There will be localised issues that will be exacerbated by climate change. Some baseline nationwide wellbeing measures must be developed that include connectivity. Otherwise, there will be parts of Aotearoa that will be left behind.

- c) *understand and minimise the impacts to cultural heritage arising from climate change?*

☒ Unsure

Please explain your answer.

There needs to be investment in the capture and access to information and data on culture and heritage. This work needs to be in partnership with central government, Heritage NZ, local government, and iwi and hapū. This is potentially a significant amount of work that will require resourcing.

The following questions are about existing buildings. These can include housing, communal residential (hotels, retirement village), communal non-residential (church, public swimming pools), commercial (library, offices, restaurant), industrial (factory, warehouse).

23. *Do you think that there is a role for government in supporting actions to make existing homes and/or buildings more resilient to future climate hazards?*

☒ Yes

If yes, what type of support would be effective?

Provide property owners with financial support to bring buildings up to a resilient standard.

24. *From the proposed actions for buildings, what groups are likely to be most impacted and what actions or policies could help reduce these impacts?*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

Building owners, users of buildings, customers of service providers, people connected to communities and the land via the buildings and built environment.

Housing impacts will disproportionately affect smaller communities and communities and families already struggling with low incomes. This can be addressed by a regional approach in which resources are shared among the Councils in the region. This regional approach would require increased central government resource.

25. *What are some of the current barriers you have observed or experienced to increasing buildings' resilience to climate change impacts?*

Building and compliance costs at a local level.

Most developers focus on profit and do the minimum to mitigate natural hazards or risks. District Plans (Rules) should be more stringent (restrictive/prohibitive) about building in zones that are susceptible to natural hazards and the impacts of climate change.

Infrastructure

26. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

We want our infrastructure to be resilient to a changing climate, so that it protects or enhances the wellbeing of all New Zealanders.

The Councils support the outcomes and objectives in this chapter; however, this could go further to recognise the role of infrastructure in reducing emissions and protecting other assets such as social infrastructure and communities.

Much of the infrastructure affected by climate change is currently under the authority of local government. The expectation that our infrastructure is resilient to a changing climate is made without understanding the costs of achieving this for our communities.

The Draft Adaptation Plan does not provide enough detail on how Councils are to fund these additional costs. Regions such as Te Tai Tokerau have a significant coastline, as well as being exposed to a range of climate change impacts from drought, storms and fluvial flooding. To enable equitable access to adaptation actions, additional support and funding will be required.

There is conflict with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement which makes any adaptation actions (except retreat) difficult to achieve under current policies, with no allowance for the needs of the urban landscape.

In addition, further work is required to determine how the responsibility for climate adaptation will be managed with the transfer of the three waters infrastructure responsibilities.

- Objective 1

The Councils partially support this objective. We are concerned this opens the way for additional reporting requirements in areas such as quantifying amount of exposed network infrastructure, or dollar value of exposed infrastructure. Headline figures like these may grab readers' attention but are of little use to infrastructure planners.

Additional reporting requirements need to be well thought out to ensure they are not too onerous for Council staff.

Pulling these figures together and reporting on them regularly can be a costly exercise in terms of staff time – a cost born by the ratepayer or user. The requirements for this type of reporting where assets are not operated by local authorities will also need to be clearly set out in the plan.

- Objective 2

The Councils support this objective. Local Government already takes climate change into consideration when planning new infrastructure, for example, ensuring that stormwater pipes have capacity for greater intensity rainfall events. Government can support us by providing guidance on which climate projections to use in our planning assumptions. It is not efficient for each council to debate and justify with its communities why they have chosen to assume one set of climate projections over another.

For example, when designing new stormwater pipes and factoring in climate change, we want to extrapolate rainfall data for that catchment by a set percentage to account for climate change.

Additional data provision provided under Focus Area Two will be key in this regard.

- Objective 3

The Councils support this objective.

27. *What else should guide central government's actions to prepare infrastructure for a changing climate?*

Ahead of each local government long term planning cycle, which should link to Waka Kotahi and the three waters entity planning cycles, Government should release a standard set of climate change planning assumptions for New Zealand. This should give direction on how much evaporation is projected to increase, how much total rainfall is projected to decrease, how much peak intensity rainfall is projected to increase etc.

The report should be sufficiently detailed to allow for variances in different regions, districts and even catchments. A good example is [Climate Change Projections and Implications for Te Tai Tokerau](#).

Maps showing how climate change projections differ across areas are particularly helpful.

28. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

- **Develop a methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide**

The Councils support this action. Managing risk is already a core part of planning and operating our infrastructure. What we need from central government is a clear understanding of standards for climate scenarios. For example, knowing what climate change projections to use in our planning assumptions when assessing risks associated with different infrastructure options.

Councils are concerned that any methodology for impact assessments will result in time intensive reporting exercises. If this action is to be pursued, any reporting requirements should be based on information already collected and reported to avoid additional work.

- **Scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure**

The Councils support this objective in principle. There needs to be a clear relationship with local authority engineering standards, or integration into engineering standards requirements, so there is one set of requirements for providers. The code must provide for different infrastructure options that are affordable. Local authorities do not necessarily have equal access to afford specific infrastructure. For example, stonework sea walls versus revetments.

- **Integrate adaptation into Treasury decisions on infrastructure**

The Councils support this objective.

- **Develop and implement the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan**

The Councils support this objective in principle. This is critical for Te Tai Tokerau as it is a rural area with dispersed communities that are highly dependent on state highways for their mobility. For example, SH12 and SH14 are the main thoroughfares in the Kaipara District as well as SH1 and SH15 through Whangarei. All are highly exposed to a range of climate hazards including coastal flooding and river flooding but there is uncertainty on Waka Kotahi actions and priorities.

Any plan developed for Waka Kotahi needs to have clear requirements and clear commitment to aligning with any adaptation plans or strategies that come from local government and communities' dynamic adaptive pathways planning. The plan would also need to fit in with spatial planning processes and future regional spatial plans that are signalled under RMA reform. Local government and tangata whenua should be engaged early in the development of this plan.

- **Manage dry-year risk through the New Zealand Battery Project**

This falls outside the scope of what we as local government should comment on as it relates to energy infrastructure which we are not responsible for delivering.

- **Encourage and support the evaluation of climate-related risks to landfills and contaminated sites**

The Councils support this objective. We would like to see more explicit action rather than support, for example, assistance in determining the impact of site-specific risks and what adaptation actions are required. Councils have inherited many historic landfill sites with little background information. Councils will require assistance in the development of assessment tools. The current action is not specific enough for Councils to rely on in their business plans or future work programmes.

- **Explore funding options to support the investigation and remediation of contaminated sites and landfills vulnerable to the effects of climate change**

The Councils support this objective. This is critical for small to medium coastal Councils like Kaipara District Council.

- **Integrate adaptation into Waka Kotahi decision making**

The Councils support this objective. We assume that this will work under the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan discussed above. Integration between local planning and Waka Kotahi is critical to Te Tai Tokerau Councils and their communities for their long-term resilience.

- **Progress the rail network investment programme**

The Councils support this objective in principle, as it relieves pressure on the roads Te Tai Tokerau Councils maintain, particularly from heavy freight.

- **Invest in public transport and active transport**

The Councils support this objective in principle. This is part of our Infrastructure Strategies and Regional Land Transport Plan. Investment is required to ensure options are available to more sectors of our region. Investment in active transport needs to ensure climate change adaptation is considered in investments, for example, using river stopbanks and esplanades to develop walking and cycling networks. These areas are often exposed to climate risks such as coastal and fluvial flooding.

- **Increase uptake of tools to invest in infrastructure in urban areas**

The Councils support this objective in principle. Identification of the barriers to the uptake of tools needs to be undertaken prior to determining how to improve the use of the tools.

- **Support the integration of climate adaptation and mitigation in new and revised standards**

The Councils support this objective in principle. Further information is required on whether the standards are to be national standards and mandatory to be implemented, and for who.

- **Develop the National Energy Strategy**

The Councils support this objective in principle.

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

29. *The national adaptation plan has identified several actions to support adaptation in all infrastructure types and all regions of Aotearoa.*

- d) *Do you see potential for further aligning actions across local government, central government, and private sector asset owners?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

The Councils support this direction. Integration and aligning actions are critical to create a consistent approach to climate adaptation. It is important to note that there are already examples of excellent alignment across local and central government and private sector asset owners (such as electricity and gas network providers) through initiatives such as lifelines and emergency management.

There needs to be clarity on who leads this coordination both on the macro and local scale. Having aligned strategies and spatial plans, including projects like Te Tai Tokerau Region-wide Climate Adaptation Strategy will help.

- e) *Do you see any further opportunities to include local mana whenua perspectives and mātauranga Māori in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

The Councils believe there are always further opportunities to include local mana whenua. The Councils see mana whenua as a partner in our adaptation decision making, including infrastructure.

In general, the Councils have effective working relationships with Mana Whenua that we can continue to build on. Mana Whenua input on infrastructure adaptation decision-making can occur through community adaptation planning / DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) process.

Many hapū in Te Tai Tokerau are limited by insufficient capacity and insufficient resourcing. This is a priority to be addressed through strong funding and capacity building mechanisms.

- f) *Do you see any further opportunities to include local community perspectives in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?*

☒ Unsure

Please explain your answer.

The Councils believe there are always further opportunities to include communities in our adaptation decision making, including infrastructure.

We already have effective ways of engaging with our communities on infrastructure planning. Flexibility and choosing the right engagement approach are key. Local councils are a vehicle for communities to collectively fund their shared infrastructure needs. Some communities may want to use their council to fund extensive climate adaptation works via a targeted rate. Other communities may not be able to afford such works and may choose

managed retreat. The ability to manage this inequity is a key element in managing an adaptation planning process. Still others may not be facing the same threats. This flexibility for each community to make their own informed decisions needs to be retained.

- g) *Do you see any further opportunities to ensure that groups who may be disproportionately impacted by climate change, or who are less able to adapt (such as those on low incomes, beneficiaries, disabled people, women, older people, youth, migrant communities) have continued and improved access to infrastructure services as we adapt?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

A community's location or economic status should not dictate their ability or options for adaptation. The National Adaptation Plan needs to address how this inequity is to be managed and funded.

For councils, this relates to unequal impacts on wellbeing and the affordability of local adaptation projects in more deprived communities, the affordability of rates/targeted rates and who pays. It might be possible to introduce a funding mechanism to include an adaptation action contribution. This adaptation action contribution could be ring fenced for adaptation needs for those disproportionately impacted. Ideally this would be a regional policy supported by a national standard.

- h) *Do you think we have prioritized the right tools and guidance to help infrastructure asset owners understand and manage climate risk?*

☒ No

Please explain your answer.

The focus seems to be on quantifying the amount of infrastructure at risk and understanding the risks faced. Council asset managers already have a good understanding of both quantity and risk and are commissioning investigations into specific pieces of infrastructure where we have concerns or known knowledge gaps.

What we need is a clear understanding of what climate change planning assumptions to use to better inform decision making (as explained previously). We would also like to see more affordable modelling tools made available that can enable smaller Councils to access these services more easily.

30. *Are there additional infrastructure actions that would help to strengthen Māori climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

In Te Tai Tokerau, many Māori communities are concentrated in rural areas. These areas struggle for infrastructure services and the resilience of infrastructure generally – partly due to their unstable geology and high rainfall, and partly due to small ratepayer base, and limited ability to pay higher rates. These communities are reliant on transportation networks (local and state highway) and therefore local and national infrastructure investments.

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

In addition, support and funding is required to implement alternative infrastructure such as water supply and electricity. Prioritising actions to assist and support investments in regional infrastructure will assist with this.

31. *Are there any other tools or data that would help infrastructure asset owners make better decisions?*

From a local government infrastructure perspective national guidance on climate change assumptions is the key element to assist in better decision making. This would include guidance on how best to consider and account for cascading and secondary impacts. We would also benefit from climate scenarios, hazards modelling tools or funding support to access these tools so that district Councils can plan appropriately and are not dependent on external consultants or regional council funding.

Communities

32. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

- **Communities are able make decisions and put resources into suitable adaptive actions.**

The Councils support this objective in principle but the outcome needs to shift the focus to resourcing. Communities need to be sufficiently resourced to make decisions and undertake suitable adaptive actions. A stronger community empowerment approach to resourcing needs to lead to specific actions on community-led, community-owned, community-delivered adaptation.

This outcome needs to recognise that small local authorities have limited funds to undertake extensive programmes required to actuate community empowerment. Insufficient resourcing means Councils cannot facilitate more participatory, community-empowering engagement to make decisions on suitable adaptive action. Insufficient resourcing also means resulting adaptation actions are not currently funded.

For example, all Te Tai Tokerau Councils are already initiating DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) processes to enable community decision-making and suitable actions. Because of the resource requirements Te Tai Tokerau Councils are planning for one community adaptation plan in a finite area of the district per 3-year Long Term Plan cycle, This will mean a 30-year programme to undertake planning in all affected communities. Councils. For example, Kaipara District is facilitating DAPP process for only the Ruawai-Raupō area, within the entire exposed coastal area of the West Coast, Kaipara Harbour and Southern Wairoa River.

- **Government work programmes are focused on ensuring no one is left behind.**

The Councils support this objective in principle but are uncertain about how this outcome fits with outcomes and actions from other sections chapters, such as current legislative responsibilities, and roles and responsibilities of individual property owners.

Further clarification is required on the commitment to funding this outcome. This outcome needs to include intergenerational equity considerations. The actions in this chapter do not clearly demonstrate that intergenerational equity is a guiding element of this outcome.

- Local knowledge, including mātauranga Māori, is valued.

The Councils support this objective in principle. However, the term 'valued' is vague and non-committal. This may go against the final principles of tino rangatiratanga.

- Decision making is transparent and builds and maintains trust.

The Councils support this objective.

- Decisions support the tino rangatiratanga (self-determination) of Māori.

The Councils support this objective in principle. However, the term 'support' is a vague and non-committal term. We need to see stronger commitment in the language used in this outcome such as 'uphold,' or 'actively and genuinely adhere to.'

33. Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

Raise awareness of climate-related hazards and how to prepare

The Councils support this action. It is acknowledged that there has been expensive work undertaken to identify hazards. A consistent location for the information and guidance in accessing and interpreting the information would be a key outcome of this action. The principle of 'build back better' should also be investigated and integrated into preparing and responding to hazards.

- Develop Health National Adaptation Plan (HNAP)

The Councils support this action. Clarification is needed on the input required from tangata whenua. Clarification is also sought regarding how the Health National Adaptation Plan will be integrated into Te Mana Hauora Māori / Māori Health Authority.

- Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM)

The Councils support this action. Support is required to ensure natural hazard information is robust and that legal action is minimised such as in the Kapiti Coast case. Further details are required to understand if this a standalone action, or a supplemental benefit of actions under the data, information, and guidance focus area. This is also a key part of local authority work in regional hazards mapping requirements and related district plan rules under the existing RMA. Currently councils map hazards related to their areas.

There is concern around funding, resourcing, and cost implications for the Councils (and therefore ratepayers) if mapping is set at a national level to cover climate hazards.

34. What actions will provide the greatest opportunities for you and your community to build climate resilience?

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

- Funding for adaptation actions.
- Continuing to overhaul the welfare system, enabling people to deal with the impacts of climate adaptation.
- Connecting communities to wider response and recovery support.
- Expanding current funding for proactive community resilience.
- Provision on funding direct to our tangata whenua communities to lead their own planning

35. *Are there additional actions central government should consider to:*

a) *support your health and wellbeing in the face of climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Explore opportunities to increase mental health support and grow access to mental health support. This will be a significant secondary impact of climate change for our rural and farming communities. Access to mental health care is not sufficient to meet this growing issue.

b) *promote an inclusive response to climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Expand climate science communication to make it more accessible to people with different cognitive needs. Could integrate this into the *Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change* action. For example, adapt the tool developed for the NZ Sealevel rise project to meet the needs of those with different cognitive abilities.

c) *target support to the most vulnerable and those disproportionately impacted?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Funding mechanisms are needed for tangata whenua-led adaptation actions, along with transitional support for farming communities to support the shift to lower emissions and more resilient, adaptable agriculture.

36. *What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū, non-government organisations, community groups) to strengthen community resilience in the face of climate change?*

- Transparency with insurance decisions and change to insurance policies to enable relocation, not rebuild, or repair in the same location.

- Funding mechanisms to support local government with adaptation actions that are determined through DAPP (Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning) process, or similar climate scenario-guided process with participatory community engagement.
- Hapū-led adaptation planning.
- Waka Kotahi adaptation actions / transport network adaptation planning aligned with community adaptation planning.
- Land use planning to identify areas for relocation to meet a specific community need.

37. *Are there additional actions could be included in the national adaptation plan to help strengthen climate resilience for iwi, hapū and whānau?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

No additional actions but there is a need to strengthen commitment in the identified actions and need to clarify development process.

The economy and financial system

38. *Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?*

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

We support EF1 and all seven considerations in principle. We want to see stronger commitment to the first consideration: Economic activity is increasingly becoming carbon neutral, circular and climate resilient. We would like to see more integration with the emissions reduction plan and a clear link to national emissions targets.

39. *What else should central government do to realise a productive, sustainable, and inclusive economy that adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate?*

Align with Focus area two: Provide data, information, and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks and develop guidance on how to integrate transition risks (associated with emissions reductions and the move to a zero-carbon economy) with climate risk assessments and planning, including at the community scale and local economy scale.

Align with the 'Natural environment' chapter and expand support for local economies based on carbon sequestration and storage. Assistance in the identification of where there are opportunities for ecosystem restoration, carbon sequestration and storage to support activities such as nature-based tourism, resilient agriculture, or blue carbon farming.

Funding mechanisms at a regional scale that support a multi-sector approach to the transition to a zero-carbon economy.

40. *Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

☒ Partially

Please explain your answer.

- Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion

The Councils support this action in principle as it enables greater transparency and improved climate risk considerations into local government financial planning. However, this would be a major change for small to medium councils, who are still setting up their climate risk assessments and risk management practices. This action would need support through statutory guidance to standardised disclosure, including standards on carbon pricing. Reads as very ad hoc and resources-dependent at this point.

- Design and implement the Farm Monitoring Programme to determine farm performance

This action needs to include resourcing, both in terms of tools and funding. To make this meaningful and not another 'tick box' exercise for farmers, need to sync up with freshwater monitoring, indigenous biodiversity, and significant natural requirements.

We are unclear on how this works with the amendment to RMA on emissions considerations in consents. If this falls to the Councils / local government to implement they would need to be included as partners in the design of this programme.

- Research business adaptation preparedness & provide guidance for small businesses to adapt

This action would better support community resilience if it were a support programme instead of research initiative. A strong baseline already exists for small business needs. Direct funding to the small businesses, rather than universities, CRIs or other central government agencies. Or condense the 'research' phase into one year then transition into activating the tools and support programme.

41. *Are there other actions central government should consider to:*

- a) *support sectors, businesses, and regional economies to identify climate risks and adapt?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Stronger actions around farming and agriculture – similar comments to Communities chapter. Stronger support for transitional process, work programme and/or funding mechanism to support lower emissions, more resilient agriculture and increase carbon sequestration for local economies.

- b) *promote a resilient financial system in the face of climate change?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Provide a clear connection between this plan and the circular economies strategic direction, including work programmes to strengthen this connection and enable circular economies at a local scale. This is a major gap in this chapter.

42. *What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (e.g., local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hapū and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to reduce the economic and financial risk they face from climate change?*

Access to professional risk assessment and risk planning services. Enterprises and businesses that can access good risk management services, particularly financial planning advice, will be much more resilient. This has potential to increase inequities and hurt local economies and Māori enterprise. Smaller businesses need access to affordable, high quality financial planning tools that integrate climate risks.

43. *Are there additional actions within the financial system that would help strengthen Māori climate resilience?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Emissions reduction policies, both at central government and regional government levels, have the potential to disproportionately affect Māori in Te Tai Tokerau. We want to see stronger integration of adaptation, emissions reduction, and carbon sequestration goals so that Te Tai Tokerau hapū enterprises are not disproportionately affected.

44. *In the context of other risk management options (e.g., flood barriers, retreat from high-risk areas), what role should insurance have as a response to flood risk? Please explain your answer.*

Councils would like to see insurance companies increase transparency with their risk decision-making processes, including their threshold for retreat. This would enable a better managed retreat process, rather than a 'forced' managed retreat process triggered by insurance retreat.

45. *Should the Government have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change risks cause private insurance retreat?*

☒ Yes

Please explain your answer.

Any attempt to subsidise flood risk or other natural hazard risk must incentivise risk reduction efforts across scales (household to LGA (Local Government Act) to National), this has only recently been recognised by Flood RE: and initiatives like the Community Rating System (CRS) in the USA. Where taken up the CRS has had a significant effect on flood risk reduction. However disproportionate vulnerability must be at the forefront of any new system if agreed. Not just pure, technical risk. This needs to address historic inequality and marginalisation.

- a) *Does your answer to the above question depend on the circumstances? (For example, who the owner is (e.g., low income), the nature and characteristics of the asset (e.g., residential, or commercial property, contents, and vehicles), what other risk management options are available and their cost/benefit, and where the asset is located?) Please explain your answer.*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

Yes. Government support should centre around vulnerability and wellbeing considerations. As is stated in the national adaptation plan, basing decision-making on a purely risk-based system will only exacerbate existing inequity and vulnerability.

46. *If you think the Government should have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change risks cause private insurance retreat, how do you envision the Government's role, and how is this best achieved (e.g., direct support and/or indirect support such as reducing underlying flood risk)?*

Our Councils are unsure if direct support is the best approach. We would want to see a review of EQC (Earthquake Commission) / upcoming Natural Hazards Insurance Bill and if a direct support model like this passes a stress test against future climate scenarios.

A direct, centralised model could be enhanced with indirect support to DAPP community and local government processes. This would reduce underlying risk while also meeting the high engagement required of community to support these decisions.

47. *If the Government were to directly support flood insurance:*

- a) *what is the best way to provide this direct support?*

- If there are direct support models that are already successful, integrate or adapt those, we do not need to recreate the wheel.
- We absolutely need an in-depth process, with adequate timing, where tangata whenua are asked how direct support could work for Māori.

- b) *should the Government's focus be to support availability or affordability of insurance, or both?*

Both

- c) *how should the costs of that support be funded, and by whom?*

This can only be funded from taxation. However, the government should consider how the emissions trading scheme could fund flood insurance.

- d) *what are the benefits and downsides of this approach?*

This approach would help to redirect resources and address the growing inequity and wealth gap.

It would be difficult to maintain this approach without cross party support

- e) *should this support be temporary or permanent?*

Ideally this approach would be temporary and used as a transition mechanism. It should be timebound, introduced as soon as possible, and clearly linked with managed retreat from intolerable risk areas.

It could be activated by certain triggers or specific indicators, if needed to avoid any thresholds at a community scale, like a DAPP framework.

- f) *if temporary, what additional measures, if any, do you think would be needed to eventually withdraw this support (e.g., undertaking wider flood protection work)?*

If the risk is effectively reduced or managed and/or if insurance becomes affordable due to change of situation / reduction in vulnerability. Same as above in terms of triggers/indicators/thresholds set like DAPP.

- g) *what would the risks or benefits be of also including non-residential property, such as commercial property?*

The benefits would include local economy resilience if affordability and vulnerability from a socio-economic perspective are the main points of consideration. It would need to be supported with underlying risk management and long-term adaptation actions.

- h) *what design features or complementary policies are needed so any flood insurance intervention retains incentives for sound flood-risk management (e.g., discouraging development in high-risk locations)?*

Complementary policies on evidence of risk reduction, risk management, evidence on adaptation action would be needed.

48. *How effective do you think the insurance “price signal” (for example, higher premiums or loss of insurance) is for providing incentives to reduce flood risk?*

Unsure. Risk is not necessarily understood on an individual scale especially where a likelihood is low but risk is elevated in terms of the impact.

49. *In your view, should a scheme like Flood Re in New Zealand be used to address current and future access and affordability issues for flood insurance? Why or why not?*

Yes, but definition of risk here is critical. There is need to weight criteria for vulnerability and socio-economic situation more heavily than exposure.

Support a funding design through a compulsory levy on all residential-property home insurers.

50. *How do you think a scheme like Flood Re in New Zealand could support or hinder climate change adaptation initiatives in New Zealand?*

This has the same issue as existing insurance policy issue – premium discounts to properties that have ‘taken resilience measures and rebuilding more resiliently’ needs to be expanded to include relocation if the risk high enough.

The ‘sunset clause’ as in the Flood RE scheme should be brought forward as far as possible. If areas are too risky then it would be more appropriate to avoid risk in the first instance. This should always be priority. The transition between subsidised insurance and managed retreat needs to be explicit from the outset. The government needs to be bold in this regard.

Closing general question

51. *Do you have any other thoughts about the draft national adaptation plan that you would like to share?*

- The draft should establish clear commitment to local government for funding for implementing climate change adaptation actions.

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

- The draft needs greater focus and better clarity on Te Tiriti and He Whakaputanga government responsibilities on co-governance and actively supporting tangata whenua adaptation priorities.
- The draft should recognise that local communities and mana whenua are integral to the creation of local solutions and that funding assistance is needed for smaller communities to participate.
- The draft needs to set stronger outcomes and aims on intergenerational equity and address affordability issues through an intergenerational equity approach. It needs to identify what equity and affordability would look like from an intergenerational point of view.
- The draft lists current programmes and projects across the government. It needs to focus on roles, responsibilities, and transitions, rather than a compilation of activities.
 - For example, the plan needs to prioritise resourcing the development of a suite of activities to support local governments to plan and implement adaptation action within the first two years of the plan.
 - The plan should also address land-use planning barriers for local government to implement adaptation strategies.

Managed retreat

52. *Do you agree with the proposed principles and objectives for managed retreat? Please explain why or why not.*

- We support most of the proposed principles and objectives.
- A definition of 'intolerable risk' is required. Alternatively, standardise a process for how 'intolerable risk' is defined at a local scale or refer to other legislation or statutory guidance where it is outlined. We support provision of stronger tools for Councils to modify or extinguish existing uses of land in principle. However, there is confusion as to what is meant by the term 'stronger' - stronger in statutory mechanisms or legal backing?
- Switch out word <fair> for <equitable>.

53. *Are there other principles and objectives you think would be useful? Please explain why.*

- We would like to see a principle on putting communities at the heart of decision making on managed retreat that directly impact them. This is consistent with adaptive planning principles and practices.
- We would like a principle of partnerships first before mahi between local government, tangata whenua and central government.
- An objective to incorporate or align with existing adaptation plans / coastal strategies where the DAPP process is already underway.
- Principle to uphold mana whenua partnerships and Te Tiriti agreements, to enhance tino rangatiratanga.

- A funding and financing objective that determines roles and responsibilities relating to multiple agencies who have assets affected. For example, if a retreat or adaptation project will protect roads (Waka Kotahi), council infrastructure and electricity networks, who leads the initiative and how is the cost split across the agencies? A model and process for this would be a further action.
- Explicit financial support for local government to manage public infrastructure. This will be a massive element of managed retreat process that needs to be accounted for in objectives.
- Objective to support coordination and alignment across regional governance, stakeholders and organisations who will have a role and responsibility in managed retreat. Te Tai Tokerau example: councils, tangata whenua, Northland Transport Alliance, potential water entities, Department of Conservation, Lifeline Utility Groups.

54. *Do you agree with the process outlined and what would be required to make it most effective?*

Enabling investment is a key part of the 'feasibility' aspect of Stage B planning and preparing. We are seeing the complexity of who pays now in Clifton to Tangoio Strategy implementation. Funding parameters and investment options will dictate the plan for managed retreat. This stage needs to better capture *how* Stage C Enabling investment is decided and planned out.

The NAP needs to clearly identify where in the process wider regional organisation stakeholders are required to participate and align their planning. When do the new water entities need join the process? Can they initiate a managed retreat process and how would this work with any existing council and community adaptation plans?

55. *What do you think could trigger the process? What data and information would be needed?*

Triggers for a managed retreat process would need to be flexible and contextual to meet local community resilience outcomes and needs. It could be triggered if identified in a DAPP process as a response option that enables communities to meet their objectives and avoid tipping any risk thresholds. Local government, Waka Kotahi and Lifelines groups would play a critical role in relocating public infrastructure and activating the retreat process.

Any identification of managed retreat adaptation actions in future regional spatial strategies or NCA plans needs to come from extensive, community-centred engagement. Local government will need clear, statutory guidance on what 'managed retreat' identification for an area would mean for land-use planning and consents.

56. *What other processes do you think might be needed, and in what circumstances?*

- A handover process to transition any existing local government and community adaptation plans into the managed retreat framework.
- A process to access a contingency fund for the clean-up and repurposing phase of the process. This will be costly and unaffordable for many rural, smaller communities in Te Tai Tokerau.

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

- Development of a 'build back better' framework for managing change after events that may trigger a need to adapt retreat. The Westport and Tairāwhiti examples will be useful case studies in this approach.

57. *What roles and responsibilities do you think central government, local government, iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses, and the wider public should have in*

a) *a managed retreat process?*

This question is missing a core group - regional/national public service and public asset stakeholders, including future additional entities. For example, potential three waters entities, Lifelines Groups, Department of Conservation and regional bodies.

Councils recognise that managed retreat roles and responsibilities may change significantly depending on the outcome of three waters reform.

Central government	Local government	Iwi/Māori	Affected communities	Individuals	Businesses	Wider public
Statutory guidance, including standards Legislate roles and responsibilities Funding	Facilitates decision-making process for wider community, public infrastructure (DAPP Process). Integrate decisions in current and future land-use planning. Ensures mana whenua can activate their managed retreat plans by incorporating and protecting those decisions in land-use planning.	[Note: This is mostly hapū in Northland, as opposed to Iwi.] Leads process for their whenua and whānau. Partners with local government to participate in wider DAPP process.	Centre of the DAPP process or similar adaptation planning process to identify managed retreat as the best response option. Continued support with monitoring and reviewing via a community panel.	Participates in wider consultation on changes to land-use planning. Increases awareness of natural hazards risks and changes to land-use designations via LIMs or other information campaigns.	Represented/participates in any DAPP process or similar adaptation planning process to identify managed retreat as the best response option. Private insurance sector has a role in funding, participating in insurance retreat management and transparency regarding retreat risk thresholds and parameters.	Participates in wider consultation on changes to land-use planning. Increases awareness of natural hazards risks and changes to land-use designations via LIMs or other information campaigns.

b) *sharing the costs of managed retreat?*

Central government	Local government	Iwi/Māori	Affected communities	Individuals	Businesses	Wider public
		-mostly hapū in Northland-				

Enacts 'no one left behind' principle. Funds majority of public sector infrastructure relocation and any significant hazardous commercial area retreat. Provides needs-based funding supporting to residents to support their relocation transition. Provides needs-based funding to hapū and iwi for their process.	Funds the decision-making process, engagement. Could contribute funding to the planning process through a region-wide rate. Avoid targeted rates because that will increase inequity in response options. I.e. who gets to stay/afford increasing cost to adapt en situ vs who needs to relocate.	Participates with human resourcing and governance oversight.	Depends socio-economic situation and the scale of retreat. May be responsible for purchasing replacement property or bearing the depreciation of their exposed property.	Depends socio-economic situation and the scale of retreat. May be responsible for purchasing replacement property or bearing the depreciation of their exposed property.	Depends on business affordability context. Large business sectors should be responsible for any costs to relocate. Small, local businesses will need support from national funding mechanism. Private insurance sector support with funding.	Potential to contribute to nation-wide levy that supports managed retreat.
---	--	--	--	--	---	--

58. *What support may be needed to help iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses, and the wider public participate in a managed retreat process?*

See answer to question 56.

59. *A typical managed retreat will have many costs, including those arising from preparation (including gathering data and information), the need to participate in the process, relocating costs and the costs of looking after the land post-retreat. In light of your feedback on roles and responsibilities (Q57), who do you think should be responsible for or contribute to these costs?*

See answer to question 56.

60. *What do you consider the key criteria for central government involvement in managed retreat?*

Central government's baseline involvement needs to include statutory guidance, tool provision and funding. The level of involvement and depth of support could increase incrementally based on community vulnerability and affordability context.

61. *There may be fewer options for homes and community buildings (e.g., schools, churches, community halls) to move than businesses (e.g., retail and office buildings, factories, utilities) for financial, social, emotional, and cultural reasons. That may suggest a different process for retreat, and distinct roles and responsibilities for these actors. Should commercial properties/areas and residential properties/areas be treated differently in the managed retreat process? Please explain why.*

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

This would be context-dependent and is difficult to answer from Councils' perspective. It would depend on the consenting situation and the nature of the commercial properties and areas. Any hazardous substances/hazardous land areas should trigger a different managed retreat process to match the increased scale of consequence. The cost of managed retreat for these areas will be greater. Communities must not shoulder these costs.

Commercial areas should be subject to the same process as residential areas to identify the land as a managed retreat area, either through a community DAPP process or via a regional spatial plan. Without an agreed process, there is a risk that commercial property and business owners' default adaptation response would be mitigation and protection. This response may not be appropriate or affordable if the main funding source is a targeted rate.

62. *Even in areas where communities are safe, local services and infrastructure, such as roads, power lines and pipes may become damaged more frequently and be more expensive to maintain because of erosion or increases in storms and rainfall, for example. Local councils may decide to stop maintaining these services. Are there circumstances in which people should not be able to stay in an area after community services are withdrawn?*

There are no clear circumstances now. Following a DAPP process, the decision to change or stop maintaining services would be a community-led decision, not solely on part of the councils. Any additional council concerns would be around liability.

63. *In what situations do you think it would be fair for you to be required to move from where you live?*

Not applicable – this is not a question that councils can respond to in a joint submission.

64. *Many residential communities are made up of a combination of renters, owner/occupiers and people who own a property and use it as a second/holiday house. Do you think there are reasons for these groups to have various levels of involvement in a managed retreat process?*

This question is difficult to answer without knowing how land use designations and property rights may change under Climate Adaptation Act. There will also be a different approach required for whenua Māori and ancestral lands. In terms of engagement, all groups will need to be consulted and have ability to inform community outcomes and risk thresholds.

65. *It is not always obvious that an area is at elevated risk from natural hazards or the impacts of climate change. However, council risk assessments and increased data and information should make these risks clearer. Do you think different approaches should be taken for those who purchased properties before a risk was identified (or the extent or severity of the risk was known) and those who bought after the risk became clear?*

Councils are commenting on this from a land-use planning, consents, and risk management perspective. From a risk management perspective, if the risk is identified and assessed as intolerable enough to activate a managed retreat process, there should be no major difference. The outcome will need to be relocation.

However, there is a risk that those on low incomes or the most vulnerable will purchase or rent properties where the valuation has been reduced because that is all they can afford. What is the threshold for this? Flood hazards have been identified on properties for a long time and yet many do not understand the risks. These considerations would change the process, in other words, increased government support to enable relocation.

If there is any difference, Councils will need extensive guidance that will need to be integrated into future resource consents and LIMs processes. Councils will also need to engage with communities to understand these key differences.

66. *Under what circumstances do you think it would be fair or necessary for government to take different approaches with a greater or lesser degree of intervention or support?*

In principle, yes different approaches may be necessary. Determining those circumstances would require significantly more consultation with local government, with iwi and hapū, and with public health providers. It would require the development a series of criteria and weighting focused on vulnerability, equity, exposure to hazard/s and socioeconomic context.

67. *How do you think land with historical, cultural, social, or religious significance (e.g., cemeteries, or churches) should be treated?*

These areas should be treated at a local scale, where community and guardians of that land are the main decision-makers of how to design and implement any relocation activities. This could be supported through a government fund, at regional or central government level.

68. *Some Māori communities, both inland and coastal, have needed to relocate as a result of events (including natural disasters) that have impacted their marae and wāhi tapu. These examples show that Māori communities are aware of the ways that climate change is affecting their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu, and how relocation can be approached as a community, with engagement from iwi, hapū, and whānau. The examples also demonstrate that climate change is impacting coastal communities as well as inland communities located closer to rivers and lakes. How do you think managed retreat would affect Māori?*

Managed retreat will have a huge effect on Māori. In Te Tai Tokerau it will vary by whānau, haukāinga, hapori, and hapū. It will impact not only the people who need to relocate but also those whose rohe people need to retreat into. There will be major additional impacts on whanaunga and tangata whenua in the area who have connections, ties and relationships to any communities that need to relocate.

Little whenua Māori remains in the ownership of Māori. Much of the whenua Māori that remains in the ownership of the whānau is subject to a prominent level of planning burden. In some cases that it due to areas more suitable for development being no longer in Māori ownership or because the whenua has a high amenity value, because it is undeveloped compared to adjoining land parcels. These blocks then carry the amenity value for the district, region, and nation, limiting the ability of hapū to meet their own aspirations.

Existing planning mechanisms would need to change as hapū representatives in Te Tai Tokerau have raised issue that the ability of hapū to retreat to whenua of higher ground

Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau (CATT) Submission May 2022

is limited and restricted by existing planning mechanisms such as SNAs (Significant Natural Areas), ONLs (Outstanding Natural Landscapes).

Land loss and the loss of connection to their wellbeing base since colonisation has been severe with impacts on the wellbeing of Māori continuing to the present day. Climate change could compound historic land and cultural infrastructure losses as well as existing inequities already faced by Māori.

The movement toward Māori being able to repatriate their own whenua has been long, drawn out and fraught with challenges. For many, going back to their ancestral whenua is the only opportunity to allow them to have a home, own a home, build a home. That aspiration and their ability to build their wellbeing from their home may no longer be viable.

In some cases, whānau might be moving to the rohe of neighbouring hapū of which there is likely to be whakapapa ties. However, their rights and responsibilities in these other areas could be inherently different to those of the haukāinga. Therefore, their ability to access housing support provided for papakāinga under current frameworks could be unsuccessful because it is tied to a whakapapa to the whenua. We reiterate the point that our existing tools will need to change.

69. *Managed retreat has rarely occurred in Aotearoa, especially within Māori communities. However, there are examples of Māori proactively working to protect their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu by either relocating or protecting and developing their current sites. In these instances, the focus was on protecting and preserving their taonga for future generations. What do you see as being most important in developing a managed retreat system for iwi/hapū/Māori?*

Objectives:

- Decision making within a managed retreat system delivers on the partnership intended in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- Owners of whenua Māori are treated equitably. Inequitable historic treatment of owners of whenua Māori through mechanisms such as rating, and land acquisition do not continue.
- Involvement of Te Kooti o te Whenua Māori in the administration of whenua Māori.
- Property valuations and any compensation mechanisms do not value whenua Māori inequitably because of the absence of structures on the land. Recognise that whenua Māori has existing limitations on the ability of the owners to access finance to build, often due to the land being in multiple ownership.
- Opportunity to learn from indicators and triggers already identified and being monitored at a local scale.
- Iwi and hapū management plans within Te Tai Tokerau (Patuharakeke Hapū Environmental Plan) outline the following, which can guide a managed retreat system/approach:
 - Hapū and whānau communities have sufficient information to allow them to identify potential impacts on their marae, papakāinga and sites of significance. These communities can plan for the effects of climate change in a proactive

manner, enabling them to develop responses that adapt to or accommodate change.

- Planning mechanisms are agile to enable a seasonal approach to the use and development of resources, enabling hapū and whānau communities to make the most of any opportunities that a changing climate might bring.
- Energy needs of Te Tai Tokerau are met from community-owned renewable energy resources, generated within the region and enabling a more resilient network.

70. *Māori land and Treaty settlement land have unique legislative arrangements. Restrictions and protections are placed on Māori land to meet a clear set of principles and objectives that recognise the cultural connection Māori have with the land and a specific focus on land retention and utilisation. Treaty settlement land that has been acquired through Treaty settlement processes is most likely to have cultural significance to a particular iwi or hapū and used to support the aspirations of their people. How do you think Māori land (including Treaty settlement land) should be treated?*

With great care and as Māori decide. Māori need to be full decision makers of their land. This question can only be answered by mana whenua, who need to be supported by strong directive language in the Climate Adaptation Act.

Local government will also need guidance on how to follow this direction. What land use planning requirements are needed to adhere and actively support mana whenua led decisions about relocation? What if these decisions are in contradiction with other spatial plan outcomes or land-use designations? Places of retreat or relocation for Māori need to be designated or decided early on in upcoming regional spatial plans.

Owners of whenua Māori must be treated equitably. Inequitable historic treatment of owners of Whenua Māori through mechanisms such as rating and land acquisition must not continue.

Involvement of Te Kooti Whenua Māori in the administration of whenua Māori.

Property valuations and any compensation mechanisms do not value whenua Māori inequitably because of the absence of structures on the land. Recognise that whenua Māori has existing limitations on the ability of the owners to access finance to build, often due to the land being in multiple ownership.

71. *How do you think post event insurance payments could help support managed retreat?*

Incentivise relocation by requiring insurance payments go towards rebuilds or property purchase in low-risk areas.

72. *Should insurability be a factor in considering whether the Government should initiate managed retreat from an area?*

Yes, but only alongside vulnerability and socioeconomic considerations, and only with great transparency requirements for how insurance companies decide risk thresholds for premiums and insurance retreat.



Appendix A

Kaipara District Specific Considerations

- In Kaipara District more than 250 square kilometres is exposed to coastal flooding under a 1.5 metre sea level rise future. Most of this area is on the Northern Wairoa River, and includes North Kaipara Agricultural Delta, an area of highly productive alluvial soils which supplies 95% of New Zealand's kumara as well as other crops and pasture.
- Coastal flooding and fluvial (river) flooding have been identified as the priority, highest risk hazards to Kaipara District infrastructure. Kaipara's stop banks and other flood management infrastructure continues to be managed and maintained by Kaipara District Council. There are 29 drainage systems across the District.
- Residents cannot afford the investigation, design, and adaptation actions necessary to address coastal flooding and fluvial flooding risks.
- Dargaville, the only town and main service centre on the West Coast of the District, is significantly exposed to mid-century and late century river and coastal flooding. A first pass risk assessment has identified high risks to community and public infrastructure. Significant physical work to the stop bank system along Dargaville and Awakino Point is needed. This physical work is not affordable to Dargaville area residents, nor to all Kaipara District residents.
- Kaipara District has 13 of Northland's 28 closed landfill assets, which are exposed to fluvial flooding, coastal inundation and coastal erosion. This is identified as a high risk for Kaipara District. Council does not currently have a solution regarding affordability for residents to support the physical works necessary to address these risks.
- Flood management for Ruawai's community, public infrastructure, agricultural hub and highly productive soils involves a complex system of 3.5-metre-high stop banks, flood gates and drains. This system is managed in partnership with Ruawai landowners through the Raupō Drainage Committee, formerly a Drainage Board under the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- Typically, flood protection infrastructure is managed and maintained by a regional council, however there is no catchment management plan, nor Northland Regional Council resourcing, for the Northern Wairoa River system and over 100 kilometres of stop banks along the river.
- Costs associated with maintaining and operating the stop banks and flood protection infrastructure are largely met by a targeted rate imposed on residents within the drainage districts, and these rates are increasing. Estimated costs from 2019 found that roughly \$78 million was needed to improve the Northern Wairoa stop bank system.
- The transport network faces significant exposure to coastal and fluvial flooding, both in Kaipara and across all of Te Tai Tokerau Northland. *New Zealand Fluvial and Pluvial Flood Exposure* (NIWA, 2019) report identified over 1,141 kms of road network in Northland exposed to flooding. Northland Transport Alliance (NTA) is responsible for the transport network across the region. To date, there has been no engagement from Waka Kotahi,



despite both SH12 and SH14 with mapped significant exposure to flooding and despite the reliance on these state highways for the rest of the NTA road network.

- Mangawhai, on Kaipara District's East Coast, is one of the fastest growing areas in the country, where median house prices have more than doubled in past ten years.
- Mangawhai is exposed to both coastal erosion and coastal flooding. Council is working through the difficulties of managing risk to coastal hazards for developed areas along the coastline, while also managing increasing numbers of resource and building consent applications.

TITLE: Chair's Report to Council

From: Penny Smart, Chair

Authorised by Penny Smart, Chair, on
Group Manager/s:

Purpose of Report

This report is to receive information from the Chair on meetings/events attended, and correspondence sent for the month of May 2022.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Penny Smart, Chair and dated 14 June 2022, be received.

Meetings/events attended

During this period, I attended the following meetings/events/functions:

- Regional Sector Meeting
- Big Fish filming at Kaipara Service Centre
- Farewell event for Fish and Game Regional Manager
- LGNZ Reforms updates webinars
- Meeting with Northland Rescue Helicopters representative
- Baylys Beach AGM
- 3 Waters meeting with Minister for Local Government
- NZAGRC State of science webinar
- Northland Mayoral Forum

Correspondence

During May 2022 I sent out the following correspondence:

Date	Addressed To	Subject
03.05.2022	Eight successful Tertiary Students who live in and/or whakapapa to Te Taitokerau	Tū I te ora Scholarship
03.05.2022	Future for Local Government Review Panel	Future for Local Government Review – follow up
06.05.2022	Chairperson, Environment Committee Chairperson, Primary Production Committee	NRC response to the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment Space invaders report: A review of how NZ manages weeds that threaten native ecosystems
18.05.2022	Minister of Forestry, Parliament, Wellington	Sediment and Forestry Issues in Northland

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Chief Executive's Report to Council

From: Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

Authorised by Group Manager/s: Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer, on

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer and dated 30 May 2022, be received.

8.2.1 HIGHLIGHTS

Education Days

A dune lake education day was held at Rotokawau with the help from Enviroschools, Biosecurity, Land Management, Te Uri o Hau and the Taurua whānau. 60 students from both Poutō primary and Te Kopuru school learnt about tuna and fish, biosecurity and kākahi (freshwater mussels). The inclusion of kākahi into this event was important due their presence in the lake and the significance of kākahi to Māori history in the area.



Northland Regional Council Environmental Awards – Kiwi Coast 'Outstanding Group or Project Award'

A new addition to council's environmental awards this year, the award aims to recognise the outstanding achievements of Northland groups and projects who have proven their commitment to restoring the health of their local native forests and wildlife, including kiwi. The winner of the inaugural award was Bay Bush Action Project for a truly outstanding, community led project with proven results in forest health regeneration and steadily increasing kiwi populations



Kiwi Coast outstanding group or project award winners Bush Bay Action.

8.2.2 CEO'S OFFICE

Current Legal Proceedings

Department	Description	Status
Consent decision appeal	Two separate consent applications for replacement and new consents relating to a proposed expansion of, Doug's Opua Boat Yard in Walls Bay, Ōpua	Court has advised that a hearing is required for these appeals. The council evidence to be with the Court by 15 June 2022.
Consent decision appeal	Irrigation of avocado orchards and horticulture crops	Court Hearing was held over a two week period from Monday 9 May to Friday 20 May 2022, with an additional day on Wednesday 22 May 2022. The Hearing was not closed and is adjourned until the end of June. The Court will undertake a site visit in mid June.

A write-off of \$12,391.74 (excluding GST) was approved from the account of Otehei Bay Holdings Limited following the direction from the District Court to reach a settlement on unpaid costs sought by council in relation to the processing of a consent application originally made the company.

8.2.3 CORPORATE SERVICES

Fraud Declaration

I am not aware of any fraud nor am I investigating any incidence or suspected incidence of fraud at this time.

Enterprise System Update

	Status	Notes
Timeline		Tracking according to plan
Budget		Tracking according to plan
Quality		Tracking according to plan
Key:		
		Tracking according to plan
		There are challenges, but they can be addressed at project level
		There are issues that cannot be resolved at project level, need help from the project governance group

8.2.4 REGULATORY SERVICES

Consents in Process

During May 2022, a total of 119 Decisions were issued. These decisions comprised:

- Moorings 2
- Coastal Permits 27
- Land Discharge Permits 10
- Water Discharge Permits 4
- Land Use Consents 49
- Water Permits 20
- Bore Consents 7

The processing timeframes for the May 2022 consents ranged from:

- 224 to 2 calendar days, with the median time being 43 days;
- 42 to 2 working days, with the median time being 22 days.

Forty-eight applications were received in May 2022.

Of the 187 applications in progress at the end of May 2022:

- 29 were received more than 12 months ago;
Reasons for being more than 12 months old:
 - Awaiting additional information (including CIAs) 12
 - Consultation with affected parties/stakeholders 4
 - On-hold pending new rules becoming operative 6
 - Other 7
- 20 were received between 6 and 12 months ago (most awaiting further information from the applicant);
- 138 less than 6 months.

Appointment of Hearing Commissioners

No commissioners were appointed in May 2022.

Consents Decisions and Progress on Notified Applications in Process, Objections and Appeals

The current level of notified application processing activities at the end of May 2022 is (*by number*):

- Applications Publicly/Limited Notified During Previous Month 1
- Progress on Applications Previously Notified 4
- Hearings and Decisions 0
- Appeals/Objections 2

COMPLIANCE MONITORING

The results of compliance monitoring for the period 1 – 31 May 2022 (and year-to-date figures) are summarised in the following table and discussed below.

Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Air Discharge	34	28	4	0	0	2
Bore Consent	9	8	1	0	0	0
Coastal Discharge	25	18	5	2	0	0
Coastal Permit	131	64	23	30	7	7
Land Discharge	179	81	41	10	1	46
Land Use Consent	154	85	1	0	0	68
Water Discharge	116	78	17	9	2	10
Water Permit	95	60	2	0	0	33
Water Take	232	136	62	8	0	26
Total	975	558	156	59	10	192
Percentage		57.2%	16.0%	6.1%	1.0%	19.7%
Year to date	6477	4482	816	427	77	675
Percentage		69.2%	12.6%	6.6%	1.2%	10.4%

Coastal

Compliance reports following monitoring inspections for all marine farms were provided to consent holders. Follow-up enforcement action on marine farms will now be prioritised where moderate to significant non-compliances were recorded. Final coastal structure inspections for the Far North were undertaken and reporting on coastal permit inspections to consent holders was ongoing.

Water, Waste, Air and Land Use (WWALU) Compliance Monitoring

- Contaminated Land Management*

Nine incidents involving the discharge of hazardous substances and 17 enquiries regarding contaminated land were received and responded to. 320kg of hazardous waste was disposed of at the amnesty day, and 5 sites were added to the Selected Land-Use Register.

- Municipal Wastewater Treatment Plants*

WWTP/Consent Status	Issues (June 2022)	Enforcement Action/Response
Far North District		
Ahipara Expires 2033	Ongoing non-compliance with bacteriological consent limits	Under AN FNDC investigating land disposal options; UV system to be installed in 2022/2023 to reduce bacteriological concentrations
Hihi Expires 30 November 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently
Kāeo Expires 31 October 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently

WWTP/Consent Status	Issues (June 2022)	Enforcement Action/Response
Kaikohe Expired 30 November 2021; Replacement consent application in process	Intermittent non-compliances with ADW flow, ammonia & bacteriological consent limits. System overdue for de-sludging	None currently Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
Kaitia Expired 30 November 2021; Replacement consent application in process	No recent issues; FNDC discussing with iwi/hapu potential consent conditions	<u>Under AN</u> (reticulation overflows) Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
Kawakawa Expires 2036	No recent issues	None currently
Kerikeri Expires 2036	No obvious issues from new plant (commissioned in December 2020)	<u>Under AN</u>
Kohukohu Expired 2016; Replacement consent application on hold	Occasional issues with bacteriological conditions of consent; CIA still awaited before public notification occurs	None currently
Opononi & Ōmāpere Expired 2019; Replacement consent application publicly notified and on hold	Non-compliances with bacteriological consent limits; desludging overdue; still intended to jointly process with Kohukohu replacement consent application	<u>Under AN</u> Issues will be addressed in replacement consent; desludging to be undertaken
Paihia Expires 2034	Plant upgraded 2019; alkalinity issues preventing optimal ammonia treatment	None currently Alkalinity improvement project still in progress
Rangiputa Expires 2032	No recent issues	None currently
Rāwene Expires 2023	System overdue for de-sludging	Infringement notices issued in February 2022 in relation to a discharge from the reticulation
Russell Expires 2024	Occasional non-compliances with E. coli consent limit post UV	<u>Under AN</u> Infringement notices issued January 2022
Taipā Expires 2029	No recent issues	None currently
Whatuwhiwhi Expires 2025	Elevated TSS levels (consent limit may be unnecessarily restrictive)	FNDC to seek consent variation to address TSS levels – however this is not a priority
Whangarei District		
Hikurangi Expires 2025	Intermittent issues with plant performance	None currently Plant performance being reviewed to identify improvements
Ngunguru Expires 2035	No recent issues	None currently
Ōākura Expires 2025	Occasional spikes in E. coli	None currently

WWTP/Consent Status	Issues (June 2022)	Enforcement Action/Response
Portland Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Ruakākā Expires 2046	No recent issues	None currently
Tutukaka Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Waiōtira Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
Waipū Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
Whāngārei City Expired 30 April 2022; Replacement consent application in process	Odour issues; replacement consent application received and will be publicly notified shortly	Abatement notice issued requiring actions to be implemented to mitigate the odour emanating from the treatment plant
Kaipara District		
Dargaville Expires 30 June 2022: Replacement consent application in process	Non-compliances with WQ discharge volume consent limits, replacement consent application received	<u>Under AN</u>
Glinks Gully Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Kaiwaka Expires 31 October 2022	No recent issues; replacement consent application yet to be received	None currently
Mangawhai Expires 2042	Odour complaints and occasional exceedances of TDS consent limit	<u>Under AN</u>
Maungaturoto Expires 2032	Intermittent non-compliances, generally due to high rainfall	<u>Under AN</u>
Te Kopuru Expires 2044	Intermittent minor non-compliances	Second aerator installed 2020

Environmental Incidents

There were no environmental incidents reported in May which resulted in a significant environmental impact.

ENFORCEMENT

Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices and Formal Warnings

The following is a summary of the abatement and infringement notices issued:

Action Type	Number
Abatement Notice	14
Infringement Notice	3

Other Enforcement

- *Open burning on industrial/trade property – Whangārei*

Charges were laid in the Whangārei District Court on 27 November 2020 against an individual for open burning on industrial/trade premises; the burnt items also included prohibited items. Witnesses from both sides gave evidence in court on 25 May 2022. Then the next step is to file submissions by June 2022. The set date for the decision to be released is 4 July 2022 at 10am.

- *Farm dairy effluent – Parapara*

Charges were laid in the Kaitia District Court on 6 May 2021 against a farm owner for offences which occurred in August 2020. There are four charges against the farm owner. According to the doctors' reports confirming that the farm owner has mental health issues, the judge concluded the farm owner is to be discharged under section 25(1)(d) of the Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons) Act. The case is concluded with no order for costs to the NRC.

- *Vessel occupying CMA & removal of asbestos from CMA – Town Basin, Whangārei*

An enforcement order was applied for on 23 November 2021 against an individual for occupying the coastal marine with a boat without consent, and for reimbursement of costs associated with work to remove and dispose of cladding material containing asbestos that had been deposited within the coastal marine area. A settlement on these matters was reached and has been executed.

- *Earthworks & vegetation clearance within a wetland – Teal Bay*

Charges were laid in the Whangarei District Court on 7 December 2021 against four parties for offences that occurred in December 2020. The offences relate to unconsented earthworks within wetland. NRC will put a proposal to the defendants' lawyers for negotiation in charges.

8.2.5 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

LAND MANAGEMENT

Sustainable Hill Country and Regional Priorities

Milestones	Status
Farm Environment Plans (FEPs)	A change in process and reporting template from Farm Environment Plans to Soil Conservation Plans resulted in a slow start to the completion of plans. Consequently, by the middle of the year we had underdelivered on the number of plans/hectares covered leaving us in a position of playing catchup. A late flurry of completed plans (particularly large farms) meant we have now met the hectare target by completing 85 plans covering 27,864ha (100% of hectare target achieved).

Poplar and Willow nursery

Objective	Status
Harvest	Harvest is underway with delivery scheduled for later this month. We have orders for 8,440 subsidised poplar and willow trees, exceeding our 7000 target (120% of target achieved). We have additional demand for 1009 trees for non-erosion control purposes such as shelter belts and livestock shade. These trees will be supplied at full price if there is stock remaining after the subsidised tree orders for soil conservation purposes have been satisfied.

Whangārei urban awa project

Key updates for this project:

- The deed variation to include the Otaika catchment and extend the timeframe until January 2024 has been signed by both parties.
- The Year 3 annual work plan and Year 2 Quarter 3 report have been accepted by MFE.
- Planting projects continue to lag behind the projected KPI. There are currently only three projects approved for this planting season. The extension of the project into the Otaika catchment will hopefully improve this.
- The recruitment process to replace the previous Project Manager has been completed, with an internal applicant successful. Having a full-time team member focusing on this project again will help extend the outreach to landowners and achieve KPI's.

BIODIVERSITY

Māori Partnerships

The Roto Tapokapoka Tūhono Wānanga (Dune Lakes Partnerships Wānanga) was held at Lake Waikare, in the Te Roroa rohe of Kai Iwi Lakes. This was considered a landmark wānanga, a first in gathering around 40 kaitiaki from 6 different hapū and iwi together to connect, build relationships and develop a vision for our dune lake taonga. With the FIF Dune Lakes Project in its final year, we explored how hapū and iwi would like to work with NRC to look after dune lakes and what a partnership might look like moving forward. Each region shared their aspirations and expectations while learning practical monitoring skills and sharing understandings about the ecology and cultural significance of ngā roto in Te Tai Tokerau. Feedback has been very positive from each of the iwi/hapū that came.



Aquatic weed and pest fish control

Staff removed 107 invasive tench (*Tinca tinca*) from Lake Kapoai, Te Koporu. Adult tench had a mean length of 402mm and a mean weight of 0.85kg. A wider range of net mesh sizes were used compared to previous attempts and this was successful in targeting adult tench, providing insight into the size range of tench in the lake.

CoastCare

Biodiversity staff held a field trip with Renew School year science 13 students, which followed a pre visit lesson earlier in the week to introduce dune ecology, function and monitoring methods. We

started with a 5-minute bird count, checked lizard shelters and then measured the four vegetation transects set up last year. The school has been set up as a site admin on the coastal monitoring database and will be entering the vegetation data collected.



Dune monitoring with Renew School: checking lizard shelters, vegetation monitoring and five-minute bird count



Wetlands

Council staff continue to work with MWLR, as part of an Envirolink funded project, to identify what enhancements would be required to councils current wetland monitoring programme to meet the requirements of the NPS-FM.

Biodiversity staff are part of the Kaimaumau Ecosystem Technical Advisory Group (TAG) advising a multi-agency Governance Group on recovery of the wetland after a major fire swept through the area over summer. A site visit was made with mana whenua, Department of Conservation, and ecologists from the TAG considering issues around weed spread, drains, threatened species management and restoration opportunities



Motutangi drain running through the Kaimaumau Wetland with firebreak and weedy wattle regeneration.



Regeneration of native species in a heavily burnt area of manuka peat bog.

NATURAL RESOURCES

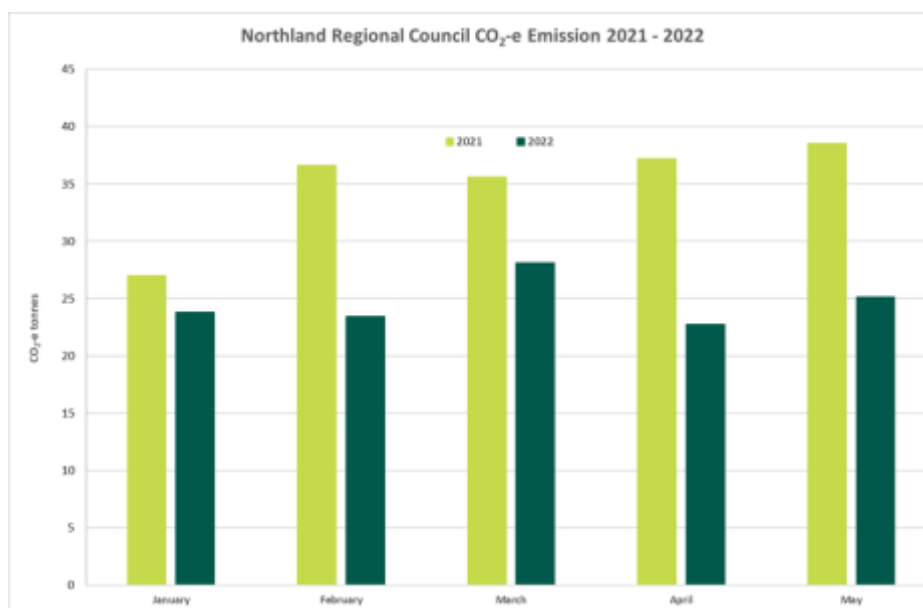
Coastal/Water Quality Operations

- Consultation with tangata whenua on new water quality State of the Environment sampling sites is being undertaken.
- Quarterly litter surveys were undertaken at Hātea and Onerahi sites (results pending). An additional four sites were also included (Church Bay, Pacific Bay, Matapōuri and Sandy Bay), all of which returned low yields of plastic pollution.
- All freshwater continuous water quality monitoring stations have been installed as per the recent monitoring network review and LTP budget. These stations collect data every 15 minutes, providing a wealth of information on the water quality of the site.

Natural Resources Science

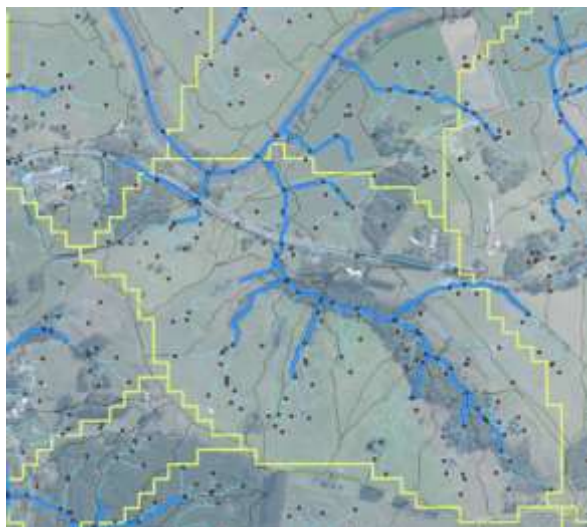
Air quality and carbon emission

- Comparison of council's CO₂-e (carbon dioxide equivalent) monthly emissions between 2021 and 2022 is presented in the graph below. The council's monthly carbon emission in 2022 recorded lower than 2021 emission. The decreased emission in 2022 is attributed to the current COVID-19 restrictions. The graph is based on live data and therefore the figures for the last few months are subject to change.



Freshwater quality

- The contract for procuring a LiDAR based high resolution digital river network (DRN) model with the Water Technology NZ Ltd is progressing well. The Rivers team is providing technical assistance.
- The draft GIS layers for the Northern Wairoa catchment has been reviewed and the deliverables are due by mid-June 2022.



An example snapshot of DRN catchments (dark grey lines) with river lines at 2ha (dark blue), and 0.2ha (light blue) scales in Tangiterōia. Dark brown dots indicate start and end points of each river segment. The yellow jagged lines are currently available coarser catchments (i.e. NIWA river network model).

- A river water quality workshop was presented by the Freshwater and Monitoring team to the Year 11 students from Whangārei Boys High School in the beginning of May, which received positive feedback from the school.
- Works related to the development of a NEMS (National Environmental and Monitoring Standards) protocol for sampling and processing planktonic cyanobacteria are ongoing. This NEMS protocol will mainly focus on lakes to assist in implementing the NPS-FM cyanobacteria attributes. The final draft of this NEMS protocol is currently being reviewed by the NEMS working group.

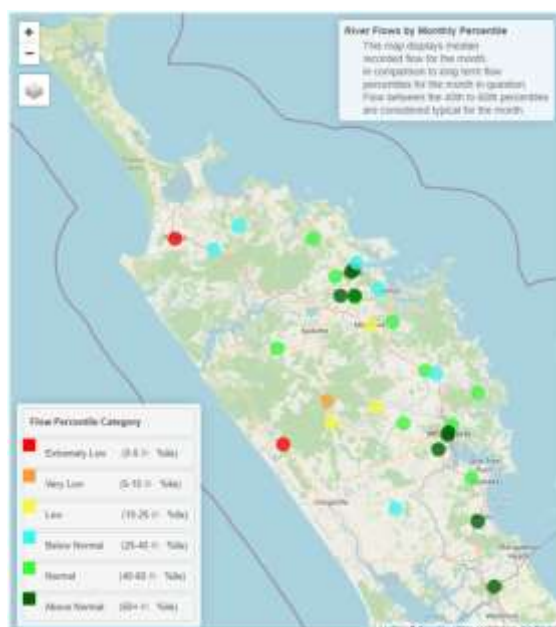
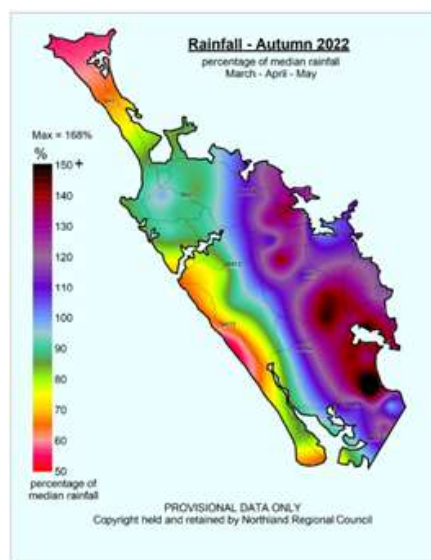
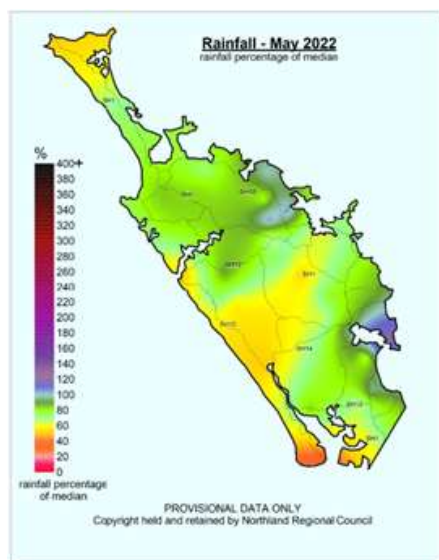
Natural Resources Data

- Data automation project for processing continuous data:
The contract for services for Phase 1 “feasibility and discovery” of the project is being finalised with Orbica Limited. This initial phase will involve regular workshops and meetings with Orbica Limited to define the needs, complete a gap analysis at NRC and understand the current data processing and handling methods. The contract for services for Phase 2 “Planning, Research & Development” will be finalised by the end of June 2022.
- The data team has contracted a consultant from HyQuest Solutions to help us with the final phases of the implementation of the KiEco biological database and historical data import.

Hydrology

Rainfall

- May 2022 was drier than normal.
- Overall autumn was a classic La Niña rainfall distribution across the region, with wetter than normal conditions on the East and dry to the North and the West.



Rivers

- River flows generally reflect rainfall distribution across the region. The Kaihū and the Awanui Rivers are quite low for this time of year (note though, that flows are categorised relative to time of year, so flows are not as low as typical summer conditions; there are no water resourcing concerns).
- Most rivers on the east recorded “Normal” or “Above Normal” flows.

Groundwater

Groundwater levels continue to be categorised as “Normal” to “Above Normal”



POLICY AND PLANNING

Review of the Regional Policy Statement

Work is underway on the 5 yearly review of the RPS required under section 35 of the RMA. MTAG has selected a consultant to assist them in providing input to the review from a tangata whenua perspective and the district councils have had an initial briefing on the process. The project will be completed by the end of the year ready for consideration when the new council is convened and available for decision making.

Proposed Regional Plan Appeals

Staff continue to work towards resolving the remaining appeals on a range of topics. Key points arising since the last report are:

- Council is due to report progress to the Court on topics 1 (coastal activities), 6 (damming and diverting water and land drainage), 10 (infrastructure, energy, and natural hazards) and 1A (vehicles on beaches) by 30 June. If appeals remain unresolved after 30 June, council staff will confer with parties and request that these matters be set down for a hearing.
- In January's CEO report staff advised that the Environment Court approved the process for mapping Outstanding Natural Landscapes in the Coastal Marine Area. Part of this process was to map cultural landscapes of significance to Tangata Whenua with support of a consultant with expertise in engagement with Tangata Whenua and Landscape Architecture. Unfortunately, staff were not successful in securing the required expertise within the allocated budget. At the time of writing, a workshop with council was scheduled for 21 June to discuss the next steps for councils before seeking direction from the Environment Court on how to proceed.

Freshwater Plan Change

Staff gave a presentation to key stakeholders (e.g., District Councils, Northland DHB, Fish and Game, Doc, Forest & Bird) on our freshwater plan change process, freshwater framework, and the opportunity for these parties to engage at this point in the freshwater plan change process.

Staff also met with Auckland Regional Council staff to discuss our respective freshwater plan change processes, particularly our alignment of planning provisions in the Kaipara catchment.

The NIWA mitigation scenario and costing information will be presented to the next Primary Sector Liaison Group meeting (21 June).

A meeting has been scheduled for 15 July with the 'Wai Māori Group' - a subgroup of the iwi members of ILGACE (Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives).

Staff will be presenting to the executive management team of Te Rūnanga-A-Iwi O Ngāpuhi on 22 June.

TTMAC approved the 'Stage 1' report prepared by the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) at their 9 June meeting. The Stage 1 report sets out freshwater matauranga Māori to set the foundation for TWWAGs development of recommended freshwater planning provisions.

8.2.6 BIOSECURITY

WILD ANIMAL CONTROL

Feral deer

- *Deer farm escape:* A lone deer escape reported from a Paparoa deer farm was resolved with the farmer and council working together to recapture a young stag. However, continued surveillance with game cameras (left *in situ* after the recapture), have identified a further escapee – a red hind still on the outside of the fence. Council staff are continuing to work with the farmer to recapture the escapee.

A second deer identified by game camera still outside the fence of the Paparoa deer farm.



- *Reported fallow deer release:* Extensive enquiries into the report of 20 fallow deer released at the Tangihua Range have produced no evidence to support the report after several days of investigation. The release information came from word of mouth that the liberation occurred rather than an actual sighting of the animals. Regardless of this, a leaflet drop to residents has been undertaken around the location.
- *Kaitāia fallow deer sighting:* A reported fallow deer sighting near Kaitāia last month is being followed up by the deer response contractor using thermal surveillance, tracker dogs and ground hunting. There are historic reports going back to 2020 of the fallow deer sightings in the area so it appears there is a small herd there. There are 19 landowners who have given permission to respond in the vicinity.

Feral pigs

There has been a small number of enquiries in relation to access to council pig traps as winter sets in and pig damage to pasture and sightings increase.

FRESHWATER PESTS

- *Grass carp removal, Lake Swan:* A grass carp removal operation at Lake Swan on the Poutō Peninsula involved setting 32 gill nets over two days and captured 11 grass carp.
- *Tench removal, Lake Kapoai:* A joint Biosecurity-Biodiversity operation to remove tench from Lake Kapoai on the Poutō Peninsula was conducted over 2½ days and removed 117 tench.



*Tench removal, Lake Kapoai, Te Kōpuru; (clockwise from top left):
Setting gill nets, field examination of removed tench, measuring tench, Lake Kapoai, some of the 117 removed fish.*

KAURI PROTECTION

Waitangi marae wānanga

A council kauri protection officer arranged a wānanga for approximately 20 rangatahi at Waitangi marae. Biosecurity officers presented topics including kauri protection, pest animals, pest plants, Predator Free 2050 and marine biosecurity. The young people were very engaged and the possibility for extending this to a day of practical application was discussed for further opportunities such as this in the future.

Waitangi Treaty Ground hygiene stations

Discussions are underway with Waitangi Treaty Ground staff and the Ministry for Primary Industries regarding installation of hygiene stations at the grounds and advocacy for kauri protection.

PARTNERSHIPS

Northland Regional Council – Kiwi Coast partnership

- *Annual Regional Pest Control Workshop:* For the first time the wānanga was an online workshop (or “Zui”). The online workshop was well received with 176 people registered from Northland, wider New Zealand and even Australia, Europe, and USA! Topics covered were based on three themes of “Northland Research and Results”, ‘Perspectives and Projects’, and “Trappers and Tools”. The online workshop was very well received by participants and received a lot of unsolicited positive feedback which is best summed up as “brilliant job”.

Kiwi Link High Value Area

- *Pest control results 2021:* Pest control results for 2021 have been collated with a grand total of 9,038 pest removed during the year. Over half the total pest (4,598) were possums, of which over half (2,830) were trapped by the Owhiwa Landcare and Whareora Landcare groups. In the

five years the Kiwi Link project has been running a total of 36,487 pests have been removed from the project area.

Whangārei Heads High Value Area

- *Annual kiwi call count:* The annual kiwi count is well under way with keen counters at most of the 20 sites throughout the Whangārei Heads area counting kiwi calls and working out approximate kiwi locations. The call counting period started well with a good week of calm weather, but the wind, rain, and surf noise (and busy lives) are making things tricky for those trying to finish their four nights counting.

Tutukaka High Value Area

- *Predator control:* Whilst possum catches have generally decreased since January, the high value area's total catch for 2020-2021 is 1,026.
- *Biodiversity – uncommon species:* A special kākā sighting was made in Sandy Bay in mid-May (Figure 2.), in an area where they have not been seen before. It is hoped that these sightings are an indicator of the habitat improvements being achieved.



A special kaka sighting in Sandy Bay.

Tānekaha Community Pest Control Area

A scheduled transmitter change for Ellis the kiwi in the Tānekaha Community Pest Control Area provided the opportunity for kiwi liaison with Ngāti Hau.



A Ngāti hau member with Ellis the kiwi at his transmitter change.

PREDATOR FREE

Predator Free Whangārei

- *Project area activities:* The project has been busy with continuous servicing of traps and bait stations in Working Block 1 and surrounding areas. Both possums and kiwi are being detected by trail cameras in the project area.



Whangārei Heads PF2050 project trail camera detections since August 2021 of possums (left - red) and kiwi (right – green).

MARINE BIOSECURITY

Hull surveillance

In the past month, divers surveyed 372 vessels as part of the hull surveillance programme with an additional 20 vessels surveyed by kaitiaki using a pole camera. Most vessels surveyed were based in berths at either Marsden Cove Marina or Ōpua Marina. There was 18 incidents of *Sabella spallanzanii* (Mediterranean fanworm), two incidents of *Styela clava* (clubbed tunicate) and 58 incidents of *Eudistoma elongatum* (Australian droplet tunicate) found on vessel hulls. *Eudistoma elongatum* were present in small buds which is typical for this time of year because of colder water temperatures. Most incidents where *S. spallanzanii* was found located on vessels were determined to be local recruitment and were removed by divers. However, one detection was the result of a vessel moving when it was unclean and arriving infected with *Sabella*- the owner was subsequently directed to haul and clean and this was undertaken the following day at the owner's cost. In addition, there were two incidents of *Clavelina lepadiformis* (lightbulb ascidian) at Marsden Cove Marina where this species is known to be present.

Table 1: Hull Surveillance Programme Results to 9 June 2022

Hull Surveillance Programme Results	Total this period	Total YTD
Pathways Plan Compliance if Moving*		
Number of vessels surveyed this period	392	1999
% Pathways Plan Compliance if Moving (all vessels) *	53.1	52.5
Vessels found with Marine Pests		
<i>Sabella spallanzanii</i> (fanworm)	18	59
<i>Styela clava</i> (clubbed tunicate)	2	47
<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i> (Japanese kelp)	0	0
<i>Eudistoma elongatum</i> (Australian droplet tunicate)	58	86
<i>Pyura doppelgangera</i> (sea squirt)	0	0

* This is the percentage of vessels surveyed that complied with the acceptable level of 'light fouling' as defined in the Marine Pathway Plan.
Note: actual compliance is higher given not all these vessels will move from one designated place to another.

Hutchwilco Boat Show

Council marine biosecurity staff attended the Hutchwilco Boat Show in Auckland alongside colleagues from the Top of the North Marine Biosecurity Partnership (DOC, MPI, Auckland Council, Gisborne District Council, and Bay of Plenty, Waikato, and Hawkes Bay regional councils). This event provides an excellent opportunity to engage with boaties from all regions about the importance of keeping vessels clean and communicate important, up to date information about current marine biosecurity issues.



Top of the North staff explaining identification tips for marine pests to visitors at the Hutchwilco Boat Show

Student Seminars

Marine biosecurity staff have continued engagement with both the Bay of Islands College and NorthTec students studying management of environmental and biodiversity issues. The Papa Taiao class at Bay of Islands College aims to have a marine biosecurity focus on their upcoming assessment, using Mediterranean fanworm in Ōpua as a case study. Students will use eDNA sampling to delimit the current population of this pest thus adding a valuable element to council's ongoing efforts. NorthTec students will also take a more analytical approach to marine biosecurity by working with staff to assess gaps and challenges faced by those working in Biosecurity in New Zealand.

Top of the North Webinar Series

Council marine biosecurity staff, along with other council representatives from the Top of the North (TON) partnership, presented a webinar about marine pests in the Top of North region. The webinar attracted more than 40 participants from all over New Zealand who were engaged and encouraged about the progress the TON collaboration has made in recent years. The webinar series (jointly coordinated by TON and the Top of the South partnerships) has been running for most of the year, attracting hundreds of viewers. The series has provided accurate and accessible information to boat owners, regulators, treaty partners and important stakeholders about marine biosecurity issues and the progress Aotearoa has made in this space.

PEST PLANTS

Eradication Plants

- *Batwing passionflower*: The Kamo bush blocks grid search and control rounds are nearly complete and are on track for completion in early June.
- *Spartina*: A drone survey of inlet in the Whangārei and Kaipara Harbours has been conducted to identify new infestation areas. Results of the survey will be available in June.

Progressive containment plants

The resumption of fieldworks has allowed a much-needed catchup on inspections that had fallen behind schedule.

- *Mile a minute*: Five reports generated by a recent mailout at Bayleys Beach were followed up with a further 16 new infestation sites identified in the extended survey area.
- *Manchurian wild rice*: The second round of Manchurian wild rice control is 95% complete and are on track for completion by mid-June. The quarterly report to the Ministry for Primary Industries has also been completed.

- *Manchurian wild rice infestation – Matakohe forestry block:*
An infestation of wild rice was found in a forestry block in Matakohe early in the new year. The infestation has been treated twice with pleasing results.

*Treatment of a Matakohe forestry block
Manchurian wild rice infestation
is showing good results.*



Sustained control plants

Staff continue to work through the backlog of sustained control pest plant species requests that built up whilst Covid-19 restrictions impacted on delivery of this work. A total of 13 notices of direction were in different stages of enforcement during the month.

8.2.7 GOVERNANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

MĀORI ENGAGEMENT

Te Whāriki Core Cultural Competency Programme

As an ongoing commitment to develop staff and council cultural competency a Level 1 Te Whāriki workshop was facilitated by the Kaiarahi Kaupapa Maori for new council staff at Terenga Paraoa Marae on May 16, 2022.



Facilitators David Tapine presenting importance of te reo Māori me ōna waiata o Te Taitokerau.

Te Tiriti Health Check

This work is progressing well for recommendations to be provided to council by August 2022. This will be conducted in Partnership with TTMAC to guide and advise the process alongside independent contractors as noted below:

Independent contractors Paul Beverley, Buddle Findlay and Tai Ahu, Whaia Legal have been engaged to work at Governance, Executive Leadership Team and TTMAC with leadership in the process provided by the tangata whenua caucus of TTMAC.

A full staff survey is being worked on and due to go live shortly aligned with the Te Arawhiti framework and its recommendations.

Analysis and recommendations will be provided by independent contractors focused on areas of development as identified by TTMAC which include Governance, Relationships with Maori, service design and delivery.

Kete of resources developed and shared end May with iwi, hapū and promoted via appropriate communications platforms.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Investment and Growth Reserve – Projects Report

Project	Update	Future developments/ reporting
REL	Received draft repayment proposal. Made changes following council workshop and discussion with lawyers and provided revision back to Maher Jammal.	Waiting for response from Jammal.
Hundertwasser Art Centre with Wairau Māori Art Gallery	Received final project costings and marketing report as per funding agreement.	Completed.

Other Work Undertaken

- **Water storage** – Council workshops held to present investment options of the Kaipara and Mid-North water storage schemes being developed by the Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust. Multiple discussions were held in preparation for this with members of the Trust and Tupu Tonu.
- **Walking and Cycling** – Led meeting of key stakeholders (district councils, Waka Kotahi, DoC, WAC, Bike Northland, Te Araroa Northland Trust, etc) on implementation of the Strategy.
- **Digital** – Provided briefing to the Northland Mayoral Forum on various digital-related actions including information for the hope-to-soon-be-arranged meeting with the Minister.
- **Land Use Geospatial Layer Project** – RFP was published on GETS on 17 May, and answers to questions provided. Tender closes Monday 13 June.
- **TTMAC** – Assisted with organising an update on economic development to be provided to TTMAC by Northland Inc members.
- **CLUES scenarios and costings** – Continued working with the Policy and Planning Team on scenario costings and additional scenario options.

ONLINE CHANNELS

Most popular content on Facebook: Facebook post of congratulations for our Marketing and Engagement Manager, Natasha Stubbing. Co-winning the Taituarā — Local Government Professionals Aotearoa Emerging Leader Award (26 May 2022). Reaching 4,434 customers with engagement of 808.

*Engaged – number of people who ‘reacted’, commented, or shared the post

Key Performance Indicators	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apl-22	May-22
WEB					
# Visits to the NRC website	41,600	34,400	35,900	37,900	31,600
E-payments made	7	16	14	7	11
# subscription customers (cumulative)	1,263	1,385	1,378	1,368	1,366
SOCIAL MEDIA (CUMULATIVE)					
# Twitter followers	1,567	1,566	1,564	1,570	1,580
# NRC Facebook fans	10,510	10,600	10,600	10,600	10,700
# NRC Overall Facebook Reach	157,700	207,200	189,900	62,700	44,000
# NRC Engaged Daily Users	2,755	4,807	8,442	3,838	3,507

Key Performance Indicators	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apl-22	May-22
# CDEM Facebook fans	26,117	26,200	26,300	26,300	26,300
# CDEM Overall Facebook Reach	214,100	171,100	103,300	111,100	37,000
# CDEM Engaged Daily Users	26,600	19,500	5,564	7,168	1,895
# Instagram followers	1,488	1,506	1,520	1,526	1,540

ENVIROSCHOOLS / EDUCATION

Enviroschools' sustainability milestones celebrated

On 4 May, Cr Jack Craw arrived on his bike to Geckos Early Learning Centre to celebrate them becoming a Bronze Enviroschool. They are enjoying a 'wild' area housing lizards and insects, growing their own kai and creating a uniquely-Aotearoa space of plants and structures. The centre looks forward to further exploring te ao Māori through pūrākau and ngā atua.

On 9 May, Renew School also celebrated becoming a Bronze Enviroschool with Cr Jack Craw. The students' plant and animal pest control mahi, stream studies and involvement in the wider community is admirable.

On 23 May Cr Joce Yeoman joined in Oromahoe School's Enviroschools Silver celebration. This school community includes a junior class of skink experts, meaningfully embraces te ao Māori with embedded tikanga and looks forward to exploring leadership at all levels of the school.

Teachers pest control workshop held

On 24 May, 20 teachers gathered to learn more about using trapping hardware, how to integrate pest control into the curriculum and how to help their local ngahere thrive. The Enviroschools and Biosecurity teams ran the workshop in conjunction with Tiakina Whangarei and the Pukenui Forest Trust.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

2022 Whakamānawa ā Taiao Environmental Awards

Winners of the fourth annual Whakamānawa ā Taiao Environmental Awards were announced on Thursday 26 May, at a celebration in Dargaville attended by over 150 finalists and supporters.

The 2022 overall winner of Te Tohu Matua - Supreme Award went to Te Kotahitanga e Mahi Kaha Trust - Project Ngā Wai Ora o Ngāpuhi for their community focused restoration of waterways around Kaikohe. The project won the Environmental Action in **Water Quality Improvement** award and also placed Highly Commended in the Kaitiakitanga category.

The 2022 category winners are:

- Environmental action in the community - Vision Kerikeri and Friends of Wairoa Stream
- Environmental action in pest management - Kerikeri Peninsula Conservation Charitable Trust
- Environmental action in education - Tangiteroria School
- Environmental action in water quality improvement - Te Kotahitanga e Mahi Kaha Trust - Project Ngā Wai Ora o Ngāpuhi
- Environmental leadership - Hori Parata
- Kaitiakitanga - Te Toa Whenua
- Youth environmental leader - Curtis Robinson & Jayden Edwards - Junior Fishery Officers.

Also new in 2022 is the Kiwi Coast Outstanding group or project award, recognising high achieving Northland groups and projects who have proven their commitment to restoring the health of their local native forests and wildlife, including kiwi. This special award has been introduced to broaden the reach of the awards and to support NRC partners to celebrate and recognise mahi specific to their core focus.

The Kiwi Coast Outstanding Group or Project Award went to Bay Bush Action.

More information about the Whakamānawa ā Taiao Environmental Awards programme, details of all the winners and photos from the awards celebration is available at awards.nrc.govt.nz. A full-page spread will also feature in the Northern Advocate in late June.

Emerging Leader Award

Our Marketing & Engagement Manager, Natasha Stubbing, has been named one of two winners of the AskYourTeam Emerging Leader of the Year Award at the 2022 LGFA Taituarā Local Government Excellence Awards.

The award recognizes an emerging leader, aged 35 or under, who has a proven track record of designing or delivering innovative and successful programmes, projects, processes or practices with an identifiable community impact.

As her prize, Natasha will travel with the Taituarā President and Chief Executive to the ICMA Conference in Columbus, Ohio in September this year.

2022 Tū i te Ora Scholarship winners

The eight recipients of Northland Regional Council's Tū i te Ora Scholarships programme for 2022 were confirmed as: Aya Morris, Fern Donovan, Josh Otene, Maria Secker, Rosa Harper, Shavonne Toko, Taiawhio Wati, and Tayla Bamber. Each received \$3000 toward their tertiary studies.

More details on the winners and what they are studying can be found here:

<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/our-northland/story/?id=74458>

Communications

- Communications issued in May included seven media releases covering the following topics:
- Duck shooters, eel fishers asked to help stop weed spread
- Air Force to help Piroa/Brynderwyn conservation work
- 'Wallaby' spotted in Kaipara likely a hare
- First region-wide climate adaptation strategy adopted in Northland
- Eight \$3000 Tū i te ora Scholarships awarded
- Young leader recognised at national awards
- Project Nga Wai Ora ō Ngāpuhi named Whakamānawa ā Taiao

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL INFORMATION (LGOIMA) REQUESTS

Total LGOIMAs	Apr 2020 to May 2021	Apr 2021 to May 2022
	14	16
Number of LGOIMAs not responded to within 20 working days		0

CUSTOMER SERVICES

Telephone inbound call statistics and enquiries

	Mar 2022	April 2022	May 2022
Call volume via Customer Services	2254	1847	2072
Average wait time	7.6 secs	5.4 secs	7.8 secs

Telephone call volume over the last three years

	1 July 2018 – 30 June 2019	1 July 2019 – 30 June 2020	1 July 2020 – 30 June 2021
Call volume via Customer Services	20,812	30,566	31,130

Mailroom email processing performance

	March	April	May
Mail processed	851	716	913

Satisfaction monitoring

No compliments in the month of May.

The complaint is being resolved

Feedback cards, compliments, and complaints

Compliments received	Total
Feedback cards	0
Total compliments recorded	0

Complaints received	Total
• City Link	1
Total complaints recorded	1

8.2.8 COMMUNITY RESILIENCE

TRANSPORT

REGIONAL TRANSPORT PLANNING

Speed Limit Rule

Settings of Speed Limit Rule

A new Setting of Speed Limits Rule came into effect on 19 May 2022. This new Rule replaces the 2017 Rule and creates a new focus on speed management and promotes a regionwide approach to setting safe and appropriate speeds on both the local and State Highway network.

Regional Speed Management Plans

The purpose of the Regional Speed Management Plan is to ensure regional consistency in the approach to setting safe and appropriate speed limits. The Plans are also intended to enable better integration of speed management with infrastructure investment by aligning with the RLTP.

The District Council, as a Road Controlling Authority (RCA) has the principal role of identifying proposed speed limits. This includes undertaking the technical assessment of the proposed speed limit that ensures the proposed limits are compliant with the technical requirements set out in the new Rule and must be considered under the Rule.

The Regional Transport Committee (RTC) has a role to prepare the Consultation Draft Regional Speed Management Plan. This includes:

- Compiling the information received from the District Councils into a single cohesive plan.
- Determining if the approaches to speed limits across the region are consistent and working with the RCA's to make appropriate changes to ensure consistency.
- Provide the Regional Council with the Consultation Draft.

The RTC role is principally that of coordinator, editor and approver of the Draft Speed Management Plan. Once finalised, the RTC is responsible for providing the Draft Plan to the Director of Waka Kotahi for certification.

The Regional Council has a new role to facilitate public consultation on the Draft Plan. Consultation includes but is not limited to publishing the Plan and accepting written submissions.

PASSENGER TRANSPORT ADMINISTRATION

*Bus Link figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

Bus Link stats for April 2022 (revenue ex GST)	Actual	Budget	Variance	Year/Date Actual	Year/Date Budgeted	Variance
CityLink passengers	20,577	25,289	4,712	223,410	264,040	40,630
CityLink fares	\$23,996	\$32,623	\$8,627	\$249,835	\$340,612	\$90,777
Mid North link passengers	99	96	3	1,370	1,464	94
Mid North Link fares	\$354	\$480	\$126	\$5,033	\$7,320	\$2,287
Hokianga Link passengers	66	48	18	730	726	4
Hokianga Link fares	\$410	\$334	\$76	\$3,865	\$5,760	\$1,895
Far North Link passengers	276	377	101	2,342	3,823	1,481
Far North Link fares	\$553	\$954	\$401	\$5,615	\$9,671	\$4,056
Bream Bay Link passengers	73	24	49	465	258	207
Bream Bay Link fares collected	\$502	\$87	\$415	\$2,831	\$929	\$1,902
Hikurangi Link passengers	22	24	2	199	246	47
Hikurangi Link fares	\$58	\$63	\$5	\$478	\$673	\$195

Bus Link stats for May 2022 (revenue ex GST)	Actual	Budget	Variance	Year/Date Actual	Year/Date Budgeted	Variance
CityLink Passengers	31,953	27,027	4,926	255,287	291,067	35,780
CityLink Revenue	\$36,130 *	\$34,865	\$1,266	\$305,637	\$375,476	-\$69,839
Mid North Link Passengers	228	108	120	1598	1572	26
Mid North Link Revenue	\$893*	\$540	\$353	\$5,787	\$7,860	\$2,073
Hokianga Link Passengers	94	54	40	828	780	48
Hokianga Link Revenue	\$367 *	\$376	-\$9	\$4,410	\$5,426	\$1,016
Far North Link Passengers	334	405	-71	2,676	4,227	1,551
Far North Link Revenue	\$710 *	\$1,024	-\$314	\$5,920	\$10,695	\$4,775
Bream Bay Link Passengers	38	24	14	503	282	221
Bream Bay Link Revenue	\$312 *	\$86	\$226	\$2,987	\$1,015	\$1,972
Hikurangi Link Passengers	5	24	-19	204	270	-66
Hikurangi Link Revenue	\$14*	\$63	-\$56	\$485	\$735	-\$250

* = 50% Farebox + 50% Waka Kotahi

*The fares collected are recorded at 50% actual fares taken + the 50% funded by Waka Kotahi (to be claimed)

Waka Kotahi have stated that the government's COVID-19 Farebox Recovery Funding Policy will be terminated on 30 June 2022. Staff will be working on the potential financial impact that move may have on all Northland Regional Council contracted bus services.

National Bus Driver Shortage

The national driver shortage continues to have an impact on our Citylink services with the current CityLink contractor being unable to provide the necessary levels to implement our proposed School Services.

Half Price Fares

There was a definite increase in passengers carried during the month of May due in large to the half price fares. However, this government initiative, which has been open to all passengers, will cease at the end of August 2022 and will only be available to Community Card holders.

Rose Street Bus Terminus Upgrade

The Stage 1 project for the upgrade of the Rose Street bus terminus is scheduled for completion at the end of June 2022. The CityLink service bus stops will then move back from their temporary location in Vine Street.

Youth Week – Free CityLink buses

Northland Regional Council teamed up with Whangarei Youth Space and Whangarei District Council to provide free bus passes for Youth week 9-14 May 2022, to encourage our youth to try public transport, this resulted in 562 free tickets being presented.

Total Mobility (TM)

*Total Mobility Scheme figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

	Total Clients	Monthly Actual Expend	Monthly Budgeted Expend	Monthly Variance	Year/Date Actual Expend	Year/Date Budgeted Expend	Annual Variance
April 2022	1,284	\$20,710	\$25,000	-\$4,290	\$193,229	\$250,000	-\$56,771

Total Mobility half price fares

From Friday 1 April 2022 until Wednesday 31 August 2022, Total Mobility journeys will have an additional discount applied to the already subsidised fare. This has been made available as part of the Government's 50% public transport Initiative. These fares are 100% claimable from Waka Kotahi, for the month of April, the fares forgone were \$10,305, making the sum of Total Mobility figures - \$31,015. This government initiative will cease at the end of August 2022.

Total Mobility Scheme – Far North

NRC staff continue to work on the Far North Total Mobility Scheme, going live 1 July. The Far North District Council endorsed the development of a Total Mobility Scheme as one of the planning activities in its "Far North District Council Integrated Transport Plan". \$31,000 local share to assist the NRC in the development of trial Total Mobility services in 2022 has been included in the Far North District Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031. The Far North Scheme will have an annual operational budget for the first year of \$75,000. 40% (\$31,000) of this is funded through local share and 60% (\$45,000) through national funding assistance.

ROAD SAFETY UPDATE

Road Trauma Update

Road Fatalities Statistics for the period 1 January 2021 – 10 June 2021

Fatalities Jan – June 2021	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	2	2	1	5	80
State highways	5	2	4	11	67
TOTAL	7	4	5	16	147

Road Fatalities Statistics for the period 1 January 2022 – 10 June 2022

Fatalities Jan – June 2022	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	3	2	0	5	96
State highways	3	2	2	7	71
TOTAL	6	4	2	12	167

Motorcycle Safety - Ride Forever (R4E) Rider Training Update

- R4E – 2020/2021 – 186 riders completed the three courses
- R4E – 2021/2022 – 165 riders have completed courses to date:
 - Bronze Course – 72

- Silver Course – 45
- Gold Course – 48

Waka Kotahi & NZ Police Road Safety Promotion/Media themes for May 2022

Road safety promotional and media related themes for the above-mentioned months will concentrate around:

- Speed, Safe Vehicles, Drugs & Young Drivers

At the local level, Northland continues to produce radio, print, bus backs along with other social media to promote road safety messages specific to Northland and complimenting the 'Road to Zero' and 'Safe System Approach.'



EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

National Partnership Charter

Over the past 15 months NEMA and the CDEM Group Managers have collaborated on the development of a Partnership Charter that sets out how NEMA and CDEM Group offices will collaboratively work together. This is a new initiative, having been developed by NEMA officials and the 16 CDEM group managers.

The purpose of the *Partnership Charter* is to outline a shared vision for an effective and enduring strategic partnership at the regional and national level, which will provide a strong “back-bone” that supports the broader emergency management sector and stakeholders, and the roadmap to achieving this. It includes:

- A shared Kaupapa (vision)
- How our functions align and support each other
- How NEMA and Groups work together
- Partnership aspirations
- What actions to take to support the achievement of our partnership aspirations.

Trifecta Programme

At the National Emergency Managers Development Group (NEMDG) meeting in May, NEMA officials ran a workshop to further refine and develop policy proposals for the Bill. The purpose of the NEMDG session was to gather any final feedback to inform the proposals to be presented to Minister Allan. Consultation with Ministers and departments will then follow before final approval from cabinet is sought, hopefully in late July and August, which will allow sufficient time for the Bill to be drafted and go into the House towards the end of the year (post local body elections).

Recently released cabinet papers, which can be located at:

<https://www.civildefence.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/publications/Proactive-Release-Emergency-Management-System-Reform.pdf> summarise the policy proposals forming the changes to the new bill.

The key areas where changes are being made are:

1. Clarifying the roles and responsibilities of CDEM Groups and local authorities. NEMA is proposing to allocate separate functions through the Bill to clarify that: CDEM Groups are responsible for regional coordination and governance; and local authorities are responsible for delivering local emergency management in their communities and for participating in the CDEM Group.
2. Enabling equitable outcomes. NEMA is proposing to include a requirement in the Bill for CDEM Groups and their local authorities to consult with disproportionately impacted communities in their regions when preparing the CDEM Group Plan.
3. Roles and responsibilities lead and support agencies. NEMA proposes a new provision in the Bill that enables the making of regulations which establish the roles and responsibilities of (lead and support) agencies with regards to the management of hazards and emergencies.
4. Strengthening Māori participation. NEMA proposes six changes through the Bill to strengthen Māori participation in emergency management including: adding a Te Tiriti / Treaty clause. Māori members on Joint Committees and CEGs and establishing a National Māori Emergency Management Advisory Group.

Monitoring, Alerting and Reporting (MAR) Centre

As part of NEMA's response to the 2018 TAG Report, work to stand up a 24/7 'awake' capability to replace the current 'on call' Duty System is nearing completion. This capability (the MAR Centre) will be focussed on gathering and sharing information during the early stages of an event (including sending National Warning System messages or Emergency Mobile Alerts) or until the NCC/NCMC is activated.

Service Level Agreements

The Service Level Agreements between the Northland Regional Council and the Far North, Kaipara and Whangārei District Councils are currently being reviewed to ensure alignment with the recently reviewed Northland CDEM Group Plan 2021-2026.

RNZ Kaitaia Mast removal

Northland Civil Defence have been advised that the Radio New Zealand (RNZ) Kaitaia AM transmission mast located at Waipapakauri is at risk of structural failure and is beyond repair. It is required to be removed urgently and is unlikely to be replaced. The Kaitaia site provides AM radio transmissions for the northernmost areas of Northland from 20km north of Kerikeri to the top of Cape Reinga.

Tsunami Information Boards

An annual regional wide check of all the tsunami information boards has been completed. Only one board has had to be replaced.

Northland Lifelines Group

The Northland Lifelines Group met on Friday 13 May 2022. The agenda included presentations on the response to Cyclone Dovi by Northpower and Top Energy and an update on the draft results of the Northland Region Infrastructure Climate Change Assessment by Tonkin and Taylor.

MARITIME

There were 18 Maritime Incidents reported in May. Seven incidents involved abandoned vessels or vessels that were sinking and were removed by Maritime staff. A collision in Whangarei Harbour between a fishing vessel and pleasure craft was also being investigated.

A logging truck that crashed into the Hokianga Harbour had 250 litres of Diesel removed by Maritime staff that prevented a spillage into the Harbour. The truck was then recovered.

The rest of the incidents mainly involved moorings and damaged aids to Navigation.

The 'Waikare' was out of the water for 10 days for antifouling. Once the vessel was antifouled and back in the water the Ninepin weather buoy was removed for servicing and maintenance.

12 large navigation signs were refurbished, and new sign panels installed.

The port and harbour safety management systems received their 3 yearly reviews by a panel of experts drawn from other ports and regions, along with a Maritime NZ representative. This is part of the national peer review system that is in place. The results of the review have not yet been received; however, the review did go well with visits to the Bay of Islands and Marsden point.

The Harbourmaster, along with staff Peter Thomas, and Cathy Orevich participated in a national oil spill exercise Whai Manu in Auckland over three days. The exercise was testing systems from a high level of incident control from Wellington, through to a full incident command centre based at the spill in Wellington. These large-scale exercises are only held every few years.



NRC have nine staff on the national response team, probably the highest representation amongst the regions. All costs of staff time are borne by the oil pollution fund.

The navigational safety bylaw review has been progressing but will most likely go on hold Maritime NZ have informed that the related maritime rule part 91 is being reviewed at the same time. Staff will update council at a workshop.

RIVERS AND NATURAL HAZARDS

RIVERS

Awanui	<p>Favourable Autumn weather conditions and 3 contracts currently in progress (1 completed).</p> <p>Contract 21/05 - Northern Stopbanks. Approx. 70% complete. Satisfactory progress with stopbanks and benching earthworks with minimal issues. Reinstatement of first few sites now complete and prep for over-wintering of remaining sites in hand.</p> <p>Contract 21/09 - Switzer Bench. Earthworks are now 90% complete and rock revetment at rear of Bell's Produce well underway (25%) and will progress into winter (materials supply & river levels permitting).</p> <p>Contract 21/10 - Rugby Club. Earthworks 80% complete. Rock revetment is phased to continue into winter (materials & river levels permitting) and has the advantage that we have rock storage on hard stand, so less risk from wet weather.</p> <p>Primary School bench now 100% complete and community incredibly happy with reinstatement of Showgrounds areas. FNDC cycle path ties in very nicely with NRC reinstatement.</p> <p>Planting planned for several completed areas and local (Māori-owned) contractors being lined up for this work.</p>
Otiria/Moerewa	Stage 1 is nearing completion. Stage 2 Bridge tender is live on GETS closes 23 June
Kerikeri	Waipapa Industrial Estate Flood Mitigation is approximate 85% completed. Because of the wet weather we have decided to winterise the site for completion next year.

NATURAL HAZARDS

Work Streams	Status	Comments
Whangārei (CBD) River Catchment Flood Model	75% complete	<p>Upgrade of the hydraulic model catchment(s) including new structures, updated LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) and sea level rise values and recalibration. Specific river/stream structures inspections have been completed over the last month.</p> <p>Following discussions with WDC (Whangārei District Council), Ewaters (consultants on the project) will now also be engaged to include the CBD stormwater network as part of the same package (variation).</p> <p>WDC will be funding the additional costs, approximately \$90,000, related to the additional tasks. Our aim was to complete the project, including the additional tasks, but has been <u>delayed until the end of 2022 due to resources issues by the consultant</u>.</p>

Website Natural Hazards Portal	91% complete	<p>Morphum Environmental has been engaged to develop the portal with support and input from colleagues across various departments.</p> <p>The third phase of the development of the portal is ongoing, e.g., landing page, flooding and Te Ao Māori aspects, story maps, property viewer and sea level rise viewer.</p> <p>It is our vision to 'go public' has been <u>delayed until the beginning August 2022</u> due to internal GIS (Geographic Information System) resourcing. Prior to that we will be presenting this to our Councillors, and other appropriate platforms, for feedback. Simultaneously it is our intention to share this with our District Council colleagues before going live.</p>
Raupo Drainage Scheme – Coastal Flood Hazard Analysis & Mitigation Options	90% complete	<p>Water Technology (WT) have been engaged to do detailed hydraulic modelling from all perspectives, i.e., catchment, river and most importantly coastal. The objective is to establish a detailed base model and to develop flood hazard mitigation options, particularly from a coastal perspective, and adaptation planning.</p> <p>The project team consists of NRC and KDC staff, Chair of the Drainage Committee, and Consultants. NRC are taking the modelling analysis lead on this project, i.e., contract management (NRC Budget). KDC are collating the assets data covered under their budgets.</p> <p>Surveys, data collection, assets inspection and 'building' of the hydraulic model have been completed. First draft 'results' have been reviewed by the project team. Further analysis and 'flood event scenarios' are underway with results expected at the end of April. The project is on target to be <u>completed by the end of June 2022</u>.</p> <p>This project will support the pilot project under the Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS) in which scoping, and planning process is underway; early engagement has commenced with KDC.</p>
Natural Hazards technical and planning support to District Councils on Plan Changes and Rules	Ongoing	<p>Following the publication of our coastal hazard maps and the regionwide flood maps, complimentary to the priority rivers flood maps, further technical, consultative, and planning support / guidance is provided to the DCs. This follows the commitments to DCs prior to the publication of the coastal hazard maps.</p>

Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS): Professional Services Panel	Ongoing	<p>NRC, in collaboration with and on behalf of Kaipara District Council, Whangarei District Council and Far North District Council will be going out for Request(s) for Proposal (RfPs), 6th May 2022, to establish a regional Panel of Professional Services to support the implementation of the TTCAS actions, e.g., district's pilot projects and beyond. This will provide all four Councils with informed and preselected providers, being able to have shared services, cost, and time effective. Subsequent contracts will be directly with the respective Council as per respective procurement procedures.</p> <p>A total of <u>42 high quality submissions</u> were received; assessment completion and agreement with preferred respondents has been delayed to the 23rd June 2022 due to the high volume of respondents.</p> <p>The assessment will be conducted by representatives from all four councils.</p>
--	---------	--

CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE

NRC Climate Change Strategy “Ngā Taumata o te Moana” and Implementation Plan

Progress is ongoing. This Strategy touches every aspect of Council business. In undertaking a ‘stocktake’ of current actions, staff are meeting with teams across Council to build relationships, identify current climate-related actions and areas where more could be done. This stocktake will form a baseline for work to set up a monitoring, evaluation, review, and reporting system to track our progress.

Discussions over the past month have traversed Council’s procurement framework, communications and engagement, economics, biodiversity, river and natural hazards forward planning and strategy, EVs, transport planning and emergency management.

Staff have also recently met with Northpower, Northland Inc and attended the Collaboration Te Taitokerau agricultural forum in Waitangi. Staff have also participated in workshops on the Carbon Neutral Government Program and attended the Carbon and Energy Professionals conference in Rotorua. A number of educational opportunities have also been seized including working with EnviroSchools on Te Kete Aronui about climate change as well as a presentation planned for Whangārei Girls High.

Two papers were presented to the most recent Climate Change Working Party meeting, one on climate governance and another on monitoring and reporting. Both papers generated significant discussion. Staff are working on next steps.

There continues to be significant volume of new climate related policy and legislation in development. This is not insignificant and continues to challenge staff’s ability to be proactive and contribute meaningfully consistently. NZ’s first emissions budgets and Emission Reduction Plan were released this month.

Toitū have been engaged to baseline our GHG emissions, certify our accounting and provide advice on where further reductions could occur. Initial kick off meetings will be held in coming weeks.

Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS) - Programme Implementation

Joint Strategy now adopted by all four (4) Councils.

See www.catt.org.nz

There are 46 'priority actions' listed in the Joint Strategy. Coordinating and reporting on these actions will happen through the JCCAC (Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee) and CATT (Climate Adaptation Te Taitokerau).

Staff continue to support KDC's adaptation pilot project at Raupo/Ruawai. Open days are planned for the middle of June – see <https://www.kaipara.govt.nz/news/post/350-Ruawai-Flats-Our-Stories-Our-Future>

A submission was prepared on behalf of the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee into the draft National Adaptation Plan. This was consulted within each Council's governance, collectively and submitted to MfE.

NORTHLAND WIDE LIDAR SURVEY

Work Streams	Status	Comments
Regional LiDAR Survey	In progress	Payment for final delivery initiated and dataset expected within 1 st Quarter.

8.2.9 KAIPARA MOANA REMEDIATION

KMR continues to accelerate programme delivery, with ongoing progress in key KPIs:

- Growing the pipeline of Sediment Reduction Plans (SRPs), with 35 new Expressions of Interest for SRPs received from landowners since last reporting, covering 5856 Ha and 29kms of fencing
- Good results from the winter 2022 Foundation Planting campaign, with a 320% uplift in contracted planting over the March-May period (from 41,000 to 130,000 stems).
- A further contractor has been accredited to KMR, bringing the total to 22. The contractor affiliates to iwi/hapū in the catchment. Te Uri o Hau Environs is also in the process of accreditation.
- Two further Field Advisor workshops have been developed (17 June, 5-7 July) to upskill current contractors and train new ones, working with Ngā Maunga Whakahii and Te Roroa on the latter.
- Two KMR Kaitiaki Workforce Coordinator roles are shortly to be advertised, as part of KMR's contribution to the MSD-led Workforce Hub.
- On 14 June, an inaugural workshop to co-design and develop the Workforce Hub was held in Dargaville, with a focus on identifying priorities for the KMR Workforce Development programme.
- Lifting external communications via in-person and online engagement (e.g. via 2 public Zui, KMR Partnership Forum, inaugural Digital Tools Reference Group meeting, regular partner meetings).
- Issue of regular, 6-weekly Pānui, with a reach of over ~1100 people across Auckland and Northland.
- KMR has established social media profiles on Facebook, LinkedIn and Instagram platforms, with a content workplan in development. This work is being undertaken with NRC, as well as others.

Soil Conservation Strategy

A draft project plan is complete and work is starting to establish a project advisory group and commission analysis. Northland Regional Council is undertaking a refreshed soil conservation strategy on similar timeframes, and we are working closely with the NRC team (and Auckland Council Healthy Waters, among others) to align KMR activity and use a shared evidence base.

While we are now scaling up sediment reduction funding, the programme costs and expenditure remain lower than originally budgeted. As in previous years, we will carry over unused budget.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: **Receipt of Committee Minutes**

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 22 June 2022
Group Manager/s:

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the unconfirmed minutes of the:

- Te Oneroa-A-Tōhē Board Minutes - 22 April 2022
- Joint Climate Change Adaption Committee 30 May 2022
- Regional Transport Committee 7 June 2022
- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee 13 June 2022
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Group 14 June 2022


be received.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Te Oneroa-A-Tōhē Board 22 April 2022 [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Joint Climate Change Adaption Committee 30 May 2022 [↓](#) 

Attachment 3: Regional Transport Committee 7 June 2022 [↓](#) 

Attachment 4: Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee 13 June 2022 [↓](#) 

Attachment 5: Civil Defence Emergency Management Group 14 June 2022 [↓](#) 

Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board
22 April 2022

Ngā Minitī O Te Poari O Te Oneroa-A-Tōhē Te Oneroa-A-Tōhē Board Minutes

Meeting held remotely via zoom
on Friday 22 April 2022, commencing at 10.00am

Tuhinga (Present):

Haami Piripi	Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa	(Chair)	
	Cr Mate Radich	Far North District Council	(Dep Chair)
	Graeme Neho	Ngāti Kuri Trust Board	
	Cr Marty Robinson	Northland Regional Council	
	Mayor John Carter	Far North District Council	
	Wallace Rivers		NgaiTakato

I Tae Mai (In Attendance):

Huihuinga i te katoa (Full Meeting)

George Riley	Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa
Kerry Shanta	Te Araroa Northland Trust
Theresa Burkhardt	FNDC – Policy Planner
Auriole Ruka	NRC - GM, Strategy, Governance & Engagement
Kim Peita	NRC – Kaiwhakahaere Honongā
Sheila Taylor	NRC - Kaiārahi Kaupapa Māori
Robert Nathan	NRC – Kaiārahi Tikanga Māori
Shane Hakaraia	NRC – Kaiāwhina Kaupapa Māori
Meloney Tupou	NRC – Kaiāwhina Tari

The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.00am.

Karakia Timatanga and Whakatau (Graeme Neho)

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

This meeting will be held fully remote and attendees are responsible for their own health and safety and ensuring they are working in a safe environment

Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board
22 April 2022

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.

Moved (John Carter/ Marty Robinson)

That the apologies from Councillor Colin Kitchen for non-attendance be received.

Carried

Nga whakapuakanga (Declarations of Conflicts of Interest) Nil

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board 18 February 2022 (Item 4.1)

Report from Meloney Tupou, Maori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Mate Radich/Graeme Noho)

That the minutes of the Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board meeting held on 18 February 2022, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Secretarial Note:

- *Speed Limits were not mentioned previously please record all updates moving forward.*
- *Can we please report on any change of dates regarding Fishing Calendar.*

Financial Report (Item 5.1)

Report from Meloney Tupou, Maori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

Ngā mahi tūtohutia | Recommendation

Moved (Marty Robinson/Wallace Rivers)

THAT the report 'Financial Report' by Meloney Tupou, Māori Governance and Engagement Support Admin and dated 8 March 2022, be received.

Carried

Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board
22 April 2022

April 2022 Technical Steering Group Update (Item 5.2)

Report from Sheila Taylor, Kaiārahi Kaupapa Māori

Recommendation(s)

- That the report 'April 2022 Technical Steering Group Update' by Sheila Taylor, Kaiārahi Kaupapa Māori and dated 18 April 2022, be received.

Matters Arising

1. Scattering of ashes Board website to be updated: consider a Newspaper article.
2. District Plan change: Individual Iwi able to make separate submissions on particular sites. Iwi need to speak to their area submission process needs to be mindful of this.
3. Sites of Significance – requires collective agreement from our 4 Iwi representatives. Who, how and where to store data?
4. Repository of data? Reluctant for the data to be available it should be held by Iwi.

AGREED ACTIONS

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Focus on key points of the implementation plan | TSG |
| 2. Provide advice to the Boards position within the legastive reforms that are coming and support the Board in their response. 1 – Protection. 2 – Transfer of Powers | TSG |

Karakia Mutunga (Graeme Neho)

Whakamutunga

The meeting concluded at 11.38am.

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
30 May 2022

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Minutes

Meeting held remotely via zoom link
on Monday 30 May 2022, commencing at 1.00pm

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, NRC Councillor, Councillor Amy Macdonald
Deputy Chairperson, Whangārei and Te Karearea Representative,
Delaraine Armstrong
FNDC Councillor, David Clendon
Te Uri o Hau and Te Roroa Representative, Fiona Kemp
WDC Councillor, Anna Murphy

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

NRC Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, Victoria Harwood
NRC Climate Change Manager, Tom FitzGerald
NRC Zero Carbon Transition Advisor, Natalie Child
NRC Natural Hazards Advisor, Jan van der Vliet
NRC CEO, Malcolm Nicolson
NRC Councillor Jack Craw
FNDC Manager Strategy Development, Roger Ackers
FNDC Sustainability Programme Coordinator, Donald Sheppard
KDC Climate Change Advisor, Katy Simon
Kohu Strategy & Planning Director, Te Puawaitanga Kake
WDC Senior Strategic Planner, Bernadette Aperahama
WDC Manager Infrastructure Planning, Sarah Irwin
WDC Manager Infrastructure Planning & Capital Works, Shelley Warton
WDC Climate Change Programme Manager, Kylie Pedersen
NRC Secretariat, Nicky Hansen
NRC Digital Coordinator - Social & Content, Meloney Tupou

Part Meeting

KDC Mayor Jason Smith (*joined 1.32pm*)
KDC Communications Advisor, Maia Renner (*joined 1.48pm*)
WDC Communications Adviser, Emma Jelsma (*joined 1.55pm*)
KDC CEO, Louise Miller (*joined 2.28pm*)

The Chair declared the meeting open at 1.00pm.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

Moved (Murphy/Kemp)

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
30 May 2022

That the apologies from FNDC Councillor Kelly Stratford for non-attendance be received.
That the apologies from Iwi representative Snow Tane for non-attendance be received.
That the apologies from NRC Communications Specialist, Mary de Ruyter for non-attendance be received.

Carried

Confirmation of Minutes - 7 March 2022 (Item 4.1)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Armstrong/Murphy)

That the minutes of the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee meeting held on Monday 7 March 2022, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.1)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Kemp/Murphy)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

Councils Adoption of Joint Climate Adaptation Strategy (Item 6.1)

Report from Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Macdonald/Murphy)

That the report 'Councils Adoption of Joint Climate Adaptation Strategy' by Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

***Secretarial note:** Attendees shared their thoughts on the huge amount of appreciation to all for effort and input relating to this item.*

Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update (Item 6.2)

Report from Bernadette Aperahama, WDC – Strategic Planning & Urban Design Manager

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Kemp/Armstrong)

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
30 May 2022

That the report 'Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update' by Bernadette Aperahama, Strategic Planning & Urban Design Manager and dated 20 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial note: The screen presentation relating to this report will be distributed to JCCAC committee members.

Communications and Engagement Update (Item 6.3)

Report from Emma Jelsma, WDC - Communications Adviser

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Armstrong/Kemp)

That the report 'Communications and Engagement Update' by Emma Jelsma, WDC - Communications Adviser and dated 20 May 2022, be received.

Carried

National Adaptation Plan Submission (Item 6.4)

Report from Katy Simon, KDC - Climate Change Manager

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

Moved (Macdonald/Armstrong)

That the report 'National Adaptation Plan Submission' by Katy Simon, KDC - Climate Change Manager and dated 20 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Submission to the National Adaptation Plan (Item 6.5)

Report from Sarah Irwin, WDC - Infrastructure Planning Team Leader; Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager; Katy Simon, KDC - Climate Change Manager; Bernadette Aperahama, WDC - Strategic Planning & Urban Design Manager; Roger Ackers, FNDC - Strategy Development Manager; Catherine Langford, FNDC - Engagement Lead; Emma Jelsma, WDC - Communications Adviser and Jan van der Vliet, Natural Hazards Advisor

This report provides the final submission into the draft National Adaptation Plan from the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the JCCAC). Submissions close with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) on 3 June 2022. The Submission was drafted by staff from across the four (4) councils and was subject to a short but intensive review and feedback period with elected members and Tiriti partners.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

Moved (Macdonald/Armstrong)

1. That the report 'Submission to the National Adaptation Plan' by Sarah Irwin, WDC - Infrastructure Planning Team Leader; Tom FitzGerald, Climate Change Manager; Katy Simon, KDC - Climate Change Manager; Bernadette Aperahama, WDC - Strategic Planning & Urban Design Manager; Roger Ackers, FNDC - Strategy Development Manager; Catherine Langford, FNDC - Engagement Lead; Emma Jelsma, WDC -

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee
30 May 2022

Communications Adviser and Jan van der Vliet, Natural Hazards Advisor and dated 19 May 2022, be received.

2. That the attached Submission be received and endorsed.

Carried

Action: *The CATT ropu will look to develop methodology on progress of actions in the joint strategy.*

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 2.29pm.

Unconfirmed

Regional Transport Committee
7 June 2022

Regional Transport Committee Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 7 June 2022, commencing at 11.00am

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson Rick Stolwerk, Northland Regional Council
Far North District Council Councillor, Ann Court
Alternate – Whangārei District Council Councillor, Phil Halse
Kaipara District Council Councillor, David Wills
Waka Kotahi Representative, Steve Mutton

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

Northland Regional Council - Group Manager, Victoria Harwood (NRC)
NRC, Michael Payne
NRC Secretariat, Nicky Hansen
NRC Digital Coordinator – Social & Content, Meloney Tupou
Far North District Council, Andy Finch
NZ Police, Anne-Marie Fitchett
Northland Transportation Alliance, Nick Marshall (NTA)
NTA, Greg Monteith
NTA, Calvin Thomas
NTA, Chris Powell
NTA, Jeff Devine
NTA, Shawn Baker
Waka Kotahi, Randhir Karma
NTA, Anita Child

The Chair declared the meeting open at 11.04.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

Moved (Wills / Stolwerk)

That the apologies from Deputy Chair Terry Archer, WDC Councillor Greg Martin, NZTA Representative Brian Palagi and NZTA Representative Jacqui Hori-Hoult for non-attendance be received.

Carried

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Regional Transport Committee
7 June 2022

Confirmation of Minutes - 5 April 2002 (Item 4.1)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Moved (Halse / Stolwerk)

That the minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held on Tuesday 5 April 2022, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 4.2)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk / Court)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

Secretarial note:

Secretariat to remove completed items to-date from the action sheet, and items completed remain on the action sheet for 1 meeting following completion before being removed.

Action: *Waka Kotahi to send the report relating to a recent fatal crash in Kaipara District to Cr Wills once it has been released. To date it has still not been released.*

Funding Uptake Report (Item 5.1)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Transportation Alliance

Moved (Court / Stolwerk)

That the report 'Funding Uptake Report' by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Transportation Alliance and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Regional Transport Committee Submission on the "Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te Arotake I Te Punaha Utu Kaiwhakamahi Rori/Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System". (Item 5.2)

Report from Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Transportation Alliance

Moved (Stolwerk / Court)

That the report 'Regional Transport Committee Submission on the "Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te Arotake I Te Punaha Utu Kaiwhakamahi Rori/Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System". by Chris Powell, Transport Manager - Northland Transportation Alliance and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Regional Transport Committee
7 June 2022

Secretarial note:

Ann Court met with MoT representatives (x4) to discuss funding models and Northlands concerns and will keep committee informed with any outcomes.

RTC Chair Response to Ministers and Northland Voice (Item 5.3)

Report from Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk / Halse)

That the report 'RTC Chair Response to Ministers and Northland Voice' by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Action: Chair Councillor Stolwerk is to follow up with Minister Davis who is visiting in two weeks, regarding RTC questions.

Waka Kotahi Northland Activity and Funding Update (Item 5.4)

Report from Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships Upper North Island

Moved (Stolwerk / Wills)

That the report 'Waka Kotahi Northland Activity and Funding Update' by Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships Upper North Island and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Action: Waka Kotahi representative Steve Mutton will discuss funding allocations with the Chair once approval from the Waka Kotahi August 2022 board meeting.

Waka Kotahi Auditing State Highway Capital Projects (Item 5.5)

Report from Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships Upper North Island

Moved (Court / Stolwerk)

That the report 'Waka Kotahi Auditing State Highway Capital Projects' by Steve Mutton, NZTA - Director Regional Relationships Upper North Island and dated 10 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Total Mobility/Disability Transport Services in Far North - Update (Item 5.6)

Report from Anita Child, Transport Project Officer

Moved (Stolwerk / Court)

That the report 'Total Mobility/Disability Transport Services in Far North - Update' by Anita Child, Transport Project Officer and dated 7th June 2022, be received.

Carried

Regional Transport Committee
7 June 2022

Northland Road Safety Update (Item 5.7)

Report from Ian Crayton-Brown, Transport Projects Officer

Moved (Wills / Halse)

That the report 'Northland Road Safety Update' by Ian Crayton-Brown, Transport Projects Officer and dated 23 May 2022, be received.

Carried

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.23pm.

unconfirmed

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
13 June 2022

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee Minutes

Meeting held remotely
on Monday 13 June 2022, commencing at 09.30am

Tuhinga (Present):

Tame Te Rangi (Chair), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua
Penny Smart (Deputy Chair), Northland Regional Council,
Amy Macdonald, Northland Regional Council,
Daniel Newman, Auckland Council,
Cherie Povey, Ngā Maunga Whakahī o Kaipara,
Greg Sayers, Auckland Council,
Jane Sherard, Ngā Maunga Whakahī o Kaipara,
Malcolm Welsh, Te Uri o Hau,
Joce Yeoman, Northland Regional Council,
Georgina Connelly, Te Uri o Hau

I Tae Mai (In Attendance):

Ben Hope - Ringa-Pārongo Communications Lead, Kaipara Maurikura	John Hutton – Interim Strategic Business Manager, Kaipara Maurikura
Stephanie Versteeg - Amo-Rautaki Pākihi Strategic Business Manager, Kaipara Maurikura	William Wright - Ringa-Hononga Mana Whenua Mana Whenua Relations Lead, Kaipara Maurikura
Lisette Rawson - Amo-Rauora Kōawa Catchment Remediation Manager, Kaipara Maurikura	Robyn Stubbing – Notetaker Kaipara Maurikura
Ilka Pelzer – Ministry for the Environment (Observer)	Sandra Harris – KMR Administrator

Secretarial Note: Committee members were welcomed. Condolences to acknowledge the passing of Pou Tātaki Kaipara Maurikura Justine Daw's sister.

The Chair declared the meeting open at 9.33am.

Karakia Tīmatanga and Whakatau

Secretarial note: Due to the current COVID-19 restrictions and the meeting being conducted fully remotely, proceedings were livestreamed in order to be open to the public - <https://youtu.be/hPndABjWHjY>.

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 1.0)

Moved (Connelly / Sherard)

That the apologies from Virginia Warriner (Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua), Justine Daw (Kaipara Maurikura) and Malcolm Nicolson (NRC CEO) for non-attendance be received.

Carried

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
13 June 2022

Ngā whakapuakanga (Declarations of Conflicts of Interest)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee 11 April 2022 (Item 4.1)

Report from Sandra Harris, Administrator Kaipara Maurikura

Moved (Smart / Yeoman)

That the minutes of the Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee meeting held on 11 April 2022, confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Receipt of Action Tracker - June 2022 (Item 5.1)

Report from Sandra Harris, Administrator Kaipara Maurikura

Moved (Yeoman / Sayers)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

Forward Workplan 2022 (Item 5.2)

Report from Sandra Harris, Administrator Kaipara Maurikura

Moved (Connelly / Sherard)

That the Indicative Forward Workplan sheet be received.

Carried

Year 3 Annual Work Plan (Final Draft) (Item 6.1)

Report from Stephanie Versteeg, Amo-Rautaki Pākihi | Strategic Business Manager

Moved (Smart / Connelly)

1. That the report 'Year 3 Annual Work Plan (Final Draft)' by Stephanie Versteeg, Amo-Rautaki Pākihi | Strategic Business Manager and dated 9 June 2022, be received (Attachment 1).
2. That That the Joint Committee confirm and adopt the Year 3 Work Plan and budget, subject to minor adjustments between financial years when expenditure for Year 1 projects is reconciled for FY2021-22 and unspent budget is transferred to FY2022-23 as required.
3. That the Chair and Deputy Chair are delegated approval of any modifications to the Annual Work Plan to address feedback from the Ministry for the Environment on the draft Work Plan.
4. That the Year 3 Annual Work Plan be submitted to the Ministry for the Environment by 30 June, as required under the Deed of Funding, and KMR staff work with the Ministry to finalise the Year 3 budget for multi-year projects as these are confirmed.

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
13 June 2022

Carried

Secretarial note: Member Sherard asked for clarity of the scope for Forest Bridge Trust. Joint Committee members were informed there will be clearer certainty and deliverables to be met.

Conflict of Interest Management (Item 6.2)

Report from Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki

Moved (Welsh / Sayers)

1. That the report 'Conflict of Interest Management' by Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki and dated 9 June 2022, be received.
2. *Note* that all Joint Committee members are subject to the Northland Regional Council's Conflict of Interests policy, which records and manages real or perceived conflicts of interest in line with local government good practice.
3. *Note* that some Joint Committee members are also subject to Auckland Council's Conflict of Interests policy, by dint of their representative role on the Joint Committee.
4. That the report titled 'Conflict of Interest Management' by Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki provide a report to Joint Committee August 2022 Hui, that offers alternative options including legal advice on how to manage Conflicts of Interest across the KMR Programme.
5. That the current report (as tabled at the meeting) continues with any current applications as received and declared and managed in accordance with existing operational policies.

Moved (Sayers / Yeoman)

Carried

Councillor Smart abstained from voting and discussion.

Secretarial note: Joint Committee members acknowledged the conflicts of pecuniary interest as well as perception. Following Joint Committee discussions an amendment to resolution 4 with follow-up to Joint Committee and additional motion 5 included.

In Kind Contributions Policy (Item 6.3)

Report from Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager and Stephanie Versteeg, Amo-Rautaki Pākihi | Strategic Business Manager

1. That the report 'In Kind Contributions Policy' by Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager and Stephanie Versteeg, Amo-Rautaki Pākihi | Strategic Business Manager and dated 9 June 2022, be received.

Moved (Macdonald / Connelly)

2. *Note* that the Kaipara Moana Remediation programme funding model requires the \$100 million in Crown funding to be matched by funding from other sources, including 'in-kind' contributions.
3. *Note* that the Joint Committee agreed in September 2021 to interim policy settings for KMR in-kind contributions, with a recognition that greater definition of what can be accounted for as an in-kind contribution was likely to be needed as KMR operational policy settings were developed and implemented.

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
13 June 2022

4. *Agree the recommended more detailed definition of 'in-kind' contributions in the KMR programme (right hand column, Attachment 1).*
5. *Agree the recommended graduated scale which caps the proportion of total sediment remediation project costs that can accounted for as management and administration, including those supported by 'in-kind' contributions.*

Moved (Sherard / MacDonald)

Carried

Secretarial note: Attachment 1 Whenua Whānui Fund Grants (page 48) to include in Out of scope bullet point 2, Indirect overheads, such as proportions of insurance , power and rentals as per Landowner Grants

Pou Tātaki Update (Item 6.4)

Report from Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki

Moved (Connelly / Smart)

1. That the report 'Pou Tātaki Update' by Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki and dated 9 June 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial note: Councillor Sayers asked on Media Coverage of KMR and the public relation of farmers who may not be aware of what is available through the programme. The Maurikura will present a paper at the next KMR Joint Committee Workshop on steps to engage further with land owners and holders.

Opportunities - Auckland Council and EnviroStrat Presentations (Item 6.5)

Report from Ben Hope, Ringa-Pārongo | Communications Lead

Moved (Sayers / Sherard)

That the Presentations:

1. By Auckland Council on a potential collaboration with Kaipara Moana Remediation on carbon offsetting in the Auckland Region
2. By EnviroStrat on case studies of relevance to Kaipara Moana Remediation

Be received

Carried

Karakia Mutunga

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12:45.

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting
14 June 2022

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting Minutes

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Tuesday 14 June 2022, commencing at 11.00

Tuhinga/Present:

Chair, Northland Regional Council Councillor, Rick Stolwerk
Whangārei District Council Mayor, Sheryl Mai
Kaipara District Council Mayor, Jason Smith
Far North District Council Councillor, Dave Collard
NZ Police Representative, Superintendent Tony Hill
Fire & Emergency NZ Representative, District Manager Wipari Henwood
National Emergency Management Agency Representative, Chloe Marshall

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

Chair Penny Smart, Northland Regional Council (NRC)
Councillor Colin Kitchen, NRC
Group Manager - Community Resilience Victoria Harwood, NRC
Northland CDEM, Graeme Macdonald
Northland CDEM, Jenny Calder
Northland CDEM, Tegan Capp
Northland CDEM, Evania Arani
Northland CDEM, Mana Wright
Northland CDEM, Bill Hutchinson
Northland CDEM, Sarah Boniface
Northland CDEM, Rachel Hill
Northland CDEM, Zach Woods
WDC Representative, Cr Nicholas Connop
Royal NZ Navy, Richard Mathers
Royal NZ Navy, Peter Johnson
NRC Secretariat, Nicky Hansen
NRC Digital Coordinator – Social & Content, Meloney Tupou

The Chair declared the meeting open at 11.08am.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

There were no apologies.

Moved (Mai / Smith)

That no apologies were received.

Carried

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting
14 June 2022

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - (Item 4.1)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk / Collard)

That the minutes of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting held on 1 March 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Receipt of Schedule of Actions (Item 4.2)

Report from Nicky Hansen, PA to GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk / Mai)

That the minutes of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting held on 1 March 2022 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Action: Item #2, Report to go to the Northland Forward Together meeting on 25 July 2022.

NEMA Monthly Update (Item 5.1)

Report from Graeme MacDonald, Emergency Manager

Moved (Stolwerk / Mai)

1. That the report 'NEMA Monthly Update' by Graeme MacDonald, Emergency Manager and dated 23 May 2022, be received.
2. That the "Partnership Charter" be received and endorsed.

Carried

Northland CDEM Group, CEG and Group Appointments (Item 6.1)

Report from Graeme MacDonald, Emergency Manager

Moved (Smith / Hill)

1. That the report 'Northland CDEM Group, CEG and Group Appointments' by Graeme MacDonald, Emergency Manager and dated 3 June 2022, be received.
2. That the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group approves the appointment of Alistair Dunlop, Building Services Manager – Kaipara District Council, as a Group Controller, in accordance with Section 26 (2), Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2022.

Carried

Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting
14 June 2022

Secretarial note: The Chair thanked Sandra Broadman Group Controller for taking on this role and for her five year term with CDEM and work in this position. Nominations have been sort and John Burt, Kaipara District Council, CEG Representative will be the replacement Deputy Chair of the CEG.

CEG Chair's Report (Item 6.2)

Report from Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk / Mai)

That the report 'CEG Chair's Report' by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience and dated 3 June 2022, be received.

Carried

Action: Northland Lifelines Group - Mayor Smith questioned the Tonkin and Taylor role in Te Tai Tokerau and where the report is presented and to who? Through the Chair, Tegan Capp updated that each council has had initial input and will report back as to the next steps in the report process.

Update on Civil Defence Community Response Plans in Northland (Item 6.3)

Report from Evania Arani, Emergency Management Specialist; Tegan Capp, Emergency Management Specialist; Sarah Boniface, Emergency Management Specialist; Bill Hutchinson, Emergency Management Specialist and Laura Exton, Emergency Management Specialist – Kaipara

Moved (Stolwerk / Mai)

That the report 'Update on Civil Defence Community Response Plans in Northland' by Evania Arani, Emergency Management Specialist; Tegan Capp, Emergency Management Specialist; Sarah Boniface, Emergency Management Specialist; Bill Hutchinson, Emergency Management Specialist and Laura Exton, Emergency Management Specialist – Kaipara and dated 3 June 2022, be received.

Carried

Action:

- Letter from CDEM to RNZ and NEMA about the removal of Radio Mast at Waipapakauri before 8 July 2022.
- This issue is to be raised to new Ministers' Civil Defence, Hon. Kieran McAnulty and Broadcasting, Hon. Willie Jackson.
- Police and FENZ will raise through their agencies if there are temporary fixes before a more permanent solution.

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.42pm.

TITLE: **Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings**

From: Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: date 22 June 2022

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings' be received.

Climate Change Working Party (Chairperson, Councillor Amy Macdonald)

The Climate Change Working Party met on 25 May 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Emissions Reduction Work Programme Update (Item 4.3)
- Progress of Ngā Taumata o Te Moana Implementation Plan (item 4.4)
- Tracking Progress on Naā Taumata o Te Moana (item 4.5)
- Climate Change Governance Review (Item 4.6)

Following discussion, the Climate Change Working Party had no actions required

Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party (Chairperson, NRC Councillor Jack Craw)

The Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party met on 25 May 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- A report concerning tangata whenua involvement in PF2050 (Item 4.3)
- Biosecurity Operational Plan (Item 4.4)
- PF2050 Progress Update (Item 4.5)
- Feral Deer (Item 4.6)
- Progress on Road and Rail Plans with Agencies (Item 4.7)
- Kauri Protection and recent Biosecurity and Biodiversity incidents (Item 4.8)
- FIF Dune Lakes programme and herbicide update (Item 4.9)
- Update on Coast Care and dune monitoring programmes (Item 4.10)
- Update on Internal Biodiversity Strategy and Biodiversity Annual Report (Item 4.11)
- Biosecurity Marine Concerns - Alastair Wells (Item 4.12)

Following discussion, the Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Biosecurity Operational Plan – Recommendation supported to bring the Draft Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Operational Plan 2022–2023 to council for approval
- PF2050 Progress Update – Recommendation to provide further updates to the working party at the next Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party meeting in August 2022.
- Update on Internal Biodiversity Strategy and Biodiversity Annual Report – Recommendation supported to prepare Councils first Biodiversity Annual Report, highlighting council biodiversity activities and achievements for 2021-2022 financial year
- Biosecurity Marine Concerns – NRC Biosecurity Manager to meet with members and work through the concerns raised and report back at the next working party meeting in August 2022

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (Chairperson, Councillor Amy Macdonald)

The Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee met on Monday 30 May 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Councils Adoption of Joint Climate Adaptation Strategy (Item 6.1)
- Te Ao Māori Decision Making Framework Update (Item 6.2)
- Communications and Engagement Update (Item 6.3)
- National Adaptation Plan Submission (Item 6.4)
- Submission to the National Adaptation Plan (Item 6.5)

Following discussion, the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee provided advice on the following next steps:

- Submission to the National Adaptation Plan - The CATT roopū will look to develop methodology on progress of actions in the joint strategy

TITLE: Business with the Public Excluded

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive Summary

The purpose of this report is to recommend that the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider the confidential matters detailed below for the reasons given.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendations

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
10.1	Confirmation of confidential minutes - council meeting 24 May 2022	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting -.
10.2	Human Resources Report - May 2022	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
10.3	Regional Projects Reserve: Investment proposal for Kaipara Water Scheme	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).
10.4	Purchase of Whangārei CBD Properties	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).

3. That the Independent Financial Advisors be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.
-

Considerations

1. Options

Not applicable. This is an administrative procedure.

2. Significance and Engagement

This is a procedural matter required by law. Hence when assessed against council policy is deemed to be of low significance.

3. Policy and Legislative Compliance

The report complies with the provisions to exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as detailed in sections 47 and 48 of the Local Government Official Information Act 1987.

4. Other Considerations

Being a purely administrative matter; Community Views, Māori Impact Statement, Financial Implications, and Implementation Issues are not applicable.